# Electroweak oblique parameters

Ref: Peskin & Takeuchi, PRD 46, 381 (1992)

Vacuum polarization amplitude of gauge bosons I and J:

$$i\Pi_{II}^{\mu\nu}(p) = ig^{\mu\nu}\Pi_{II}(p^2) + (p^{\mu}p^{\nu} \text{ terms})$$

$$\Pi_{IJ}(p^2) \equiv \Pi_{IJ}(0) + p^2 \Pi_{IJ}'(p^2) = \Pi_{IJ}(0) + p^2 \Pi_{IJ}'(0) + \mathcal{O}(p^4), \quad \Pi_{IJ}'(0) = \frac{\partial \Pi_{IJ}(p^2)}{\partial p^2} \bigg|_{p^2 = 0}$$

$$\Pi_{AA}(p^2) = e^2 \Pi_{QQ}(p^2), \quad \Pi_{ZA}(p^2) = \frac{e^2}{s_W c_W} [\Pi_{3Q}(p^2) - s_W^2 \Pi_{QQ}(p^2)]$$

$$\Pi_{ZZ}(p^2) = \frac{e^2}{s_{\mathrm{W}}^2 c_{\mathrm{W}}^2} [\Pi_{33}(p^2) - 2s_{\mathrm{W}}^2 \Pi_{3Q}(p^2) + s_{\mathrm{W}}^4 \Pi_{QQ}(p^2)], \quad \Pi_{WW}(p^2) = \frac{e^2}{s_{\mathrm{W}}^2} \Pi_{11}(p^2)$$

QED Ward identity  $\Rightarrow$   $\Pi_{3Q}(0) = \Pi_{QQ}(0) = 0$ ,  $\Pi_{AA}(0) = \Pi_{ZA}(0) = 0$ 

$$S = \frac{4e^2}{\alpha} \left[ \Pi'_{33}(0) - \Pi'_{3Q}(0) \right] = \frac{4s_{\rm w}^2 c_{\rm w}^2}{\alpha} \left[ \Pi'_{ZZ}(0) - \frac{c_{\rm w}^2 - s_{\rm w}^2}{s_{\rm w} c_{\rm w}} \Pi'_{ZA}(0) - \Pi'_{AA}(0) \right]$$

$$T = \frac{e^2}{\alpha s_W^2 c_W^2 m_Z^2} [\Pi_{11}(0) - \Pi_{33}(0)] = \frac{1}{\alpha} \left[ \frac{\Pi_{WW}(0)}{m_W^2} - \frac{\Pi_{ZZ}(0)}{m_Z^2} \right]$$

$$U = \frac{4e^2}{\alpha} [\Pi'_{11}(0) - \Pi'_{33}(0)] = \frac{4s_W^2}{\alpha} [\Pi'_{WW}(0) - c_W^2 \Pi'_{ZZ}(0) - 2s_W c_W \Pi'_{ZA}(0) - s_W^2 \Pi'_{AA}(0)]$$

$$c_{\rm W} \equiv \cos \theta_{\rm W} = \frac{g'}{\sqrt{g^2 + g'^2}}, \quad s_{\rm W} \equiv \sin \theta_{\rm W} = \frac{g}{\sqrt{g^2 + g'^2}}, \quad e = \frac{gg'}{\sqrt{g^2 + g'^2}} = gs_{\rm W} = g'c_{\rm W}, \quad m_{\rm W} = m_{\rm Z}c_{\rm W}$$

Fan, Reece & Wang, 1411.1054:

S is contributed by  $SU(2)_L$  multiplets that are split by the electroweak symmetry breaking

T and U are contributed by  $SU(2)_L$  multiplets that are split by the electroweak symmetry breaking with custodial symmetry [firstly called in Sikivie et al., NPB 173, 189 (1980)] violating effects

# EFT viewpoint [Zhenyu Han, 0807.0490]

 $\frac{1}{\Lambda^2} H^\dagger W^a_{\mu\nu} \sigma^a H B^{\mu\nu} \ \to \ S, \quad \frac{1}{\Lambda^2} H^\dagger D_\mu H (D^\mu H)^\dagger H \ \to \ T, \quad \frac{1}{\Lambda^4} H^\dagger W^a_{\mu\nu} \sigma^a H H^\dagger W^{b\mu\nu} \sigma^b H \ \to \ U$ 

U corresponds to higher dimensional operators and is typically much smaller than S and T

 $H^{\dagger}W^{a}_{\mu\nu}\sigma^{a}HB^{\mu\nu}$  operator

$$\begin{split} H &\to \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \binom{0}{v}, \quad W_{\mu\nu}^3 = s_{\rm W} A_{\mu\nu} + c_{\rm W} Z_{\mu\nu} - g W_{\mu}^1 W_{\nu}^2 + g W_{\mu}^2 W_{\nu}^1, \quad B_{\mu\nu} = c_{\rm W} A_{\mu\nu} - s_{\rm W} Z_{\mu\nu} \\ A_{\mu\nu} &\equiv \partial_{\mu} A_{\nu} - \partial_{\nu} A_{\mu}, \quad Z_{\mu\nu} \equiv \partial_{\mu} Z_{\nu} - \partial_{\nu} Z_{\mu} \\ H^{\dagger} W_{\mu\nu}^a \sigma^a H &\supset H^{\dagger} W_{\mu\nu}^3 \sigma^3 H \\ &\to \frac{1}{2} \binom{0}{v} \binom{1}{1} \binom{0}{v} W_{\mu\nu}^3 = -\frac{v^2}{2} W_{\mu\nu}^3 \\ \mathcal{O}_{WB} &= a_{WB} H^{\dagger} W_{\mu\nu}^a \sigma^a H B^{\mu\nu} \\ &\to -\frac{a_{WB} v^2}{2} W_{\mu\nu}^3 B^{\mu\nu} \\ &= -\frac{a_{WB} v^2}{2} [s_{\rm W} c_{\rm W} (A_{\mu\nu} A^{\mu\nu} - Z_{\mu\nu} Z^{\mu\nu}) + (c_{\rm W}^2 - s_{\rm W}^2) Z_{\mu\nu} A^{\mu\nu}] \end{split}$$

Note: Feynman rule for momenta pointing into the vertex :  $\partial_u \rightarrow -ip_u$ 

Feynman rule for  $Z_{\mu}(p) - \times - Z_{\nu}(p)$  from  $Z_{\mu\nu}Z^{\mu\nu}$ 

$$\begin{split} Z_{\mu\nu}Z^{\mu\nu} &= 2(\partial_{\mu}Z_{\nu}\partial^{\mu}Z^{\nu} - \partial_{\mu}Z_{\nu}\partial^{\nu}Z^{\mu}) \\ &\rightarrow 2[g^{\rho\sigma}g^{\mu\nu}\partial_{\rho}Z_{\mu}(p)\partial_{\sigma}Z_{\nu}(p) + g^{\rho\sigma}g^{\nu\mu}\partial_{\rho}Z_{\nu}(p)\partial_{\sigma}Z_{\mu}(p) \\ &- g^{\rho\nu}g^{\mu\sigma}\partial_{\rho}Z_{\mu}(p)\partial_{\sigma}Z_{\nu}(p) - g^{\rho\mu}g^{\nu\sigma}\partial_{\rho}Z_{\nu}(p)\partial_{\sigma}Z_{\mu}(p)] \\ &\rightarrow 2i[(g^{\rho\sigma}g^{\mu\nu} - g^{\rho\nu}g^{\mu\sigma})(-ip_{\rho})(ip_{\sigma}) + (g^{\rho\sigma}g^{\nu\mu} - g^{\rho\mu}g^{\nu\sigma})(ip_{\rho})(-ip_{\sigma})] = 4i(g^{\mu\nu}p^{2} - p^{\mu}p^{\nu}) \end{split}$$

Contribution to  $\Pi_{ZZ}^{\mu\nu}$  from  $\mathcal{O}_{WB}$ :

$$i\Pi_{ZZ}^{\mu\nu}(p^2) = \frac{s_W c_W a_{WB} v^2}{2} 4i(g^{\mu\nu} p^2 - p^{\mu} p^{\nu}) = 2is_W c_W a_{WB} v^2 (g^{\mu\nu} p^2 - p^{\mu} p^{\nu})$$

$$\Pi_{ZZ}(p^2) = 2s_{W}c_{W}a_{WB}v^2p^2 \implies \Pi'_{ZZ}(0) = 2s_{W}c_{W}a_{WB}v^2$$

Feynman rule for  $A_{\mu}(p) - \times -A_{\nu}(p)$  from  $A_{\mu\nu}A^{\mu\nu}$ :  $A_{\mu\nu}A^{\mu\nu} \rightarrow 4i(g^{\mu\nu}p^2 - p^{\mu}p^{\nu})$ 

Contribution to  $\Pi_{AA}^{\mu\nu}$  from  $\mathcal{O}_{WB}$ :

$$i\Pi_{AA}^{\mu\nu}(p^2) = -\frac{s_W c_W a_{WB} v^2}{2} 4i(g^{\mu\nu} p^2 - p^{\mu} p^{\nu}) = -2is_W c_W a_{WB} v^2 (g^{\mu\nu} p^2 - p^{\mu} p^{\nu})$$

$$\Pi_{AA}(p^2) = -2s_W c_W a_{WB} v^2 p^2 \implies \Pi'_{AA}(0) = -2s_W c_W a_{WB} v^2$$

Feynman rule for  $Z_{\mu}(p) - \times -A_{\nu}(p)$  from  $Z_{\mu\nu}A^{\mu\nu}$ :

$$\begin{split} Z_{\mu\nu}A^{\mu\nu} &= 2(\partial_{\mu}Z_{\nu}\partial^{\mu}A^{\nu} - \partial_{\mu}Z_{\nu}\partial^{\nu}A^{\mu}) \rightarrow 2[g^{\rho\sigma}g^{\mu\nu}\partial_{\rho}Z_{\mu}(p)\partial_{\sigma}A_{\nu}(p) - g^{\rho\nu}g^{\mu\sigma}\partial_{\rho}Z_{\mu}(p)\partial_{\sigma}A_{\nu}(p)] \\ &\rightarrow 2i(g^{\rho\sigma}g^{\mu\nu} - g^{\rho\nu}g^{\mu\sigma})(-ip_{\rho})(ip_{\sigma}) = 2i(g^{\mu\nu}p^{2} - p^{\mu}p^{\nu}) \end{split}$$

Contribution to  $\Pi_{ZA}^{\mu\nu}$  from  $\mathcal{O}_{WB}$ :

$$i\Pi_{ZA}^{\mu\nu}(p^2) = -\frac{a_{WB}v^2}{2}(c_W^2 - s_W^2)2i(g^{\mu\nu}p^2 - p^{\mu}p^{\nu}) = -i(c_W^2 - s_W^2)a_{WB}v^2(g^{\mu\nu}p^2 - p^{\mu}p^{\nu})$$

$$\Pi_{ZA}(p^2) = -(c_W^2 - s_W^2)a_{WB}v^2p^2 \implies \Pi'_{ZA}(0) = -(c_W^2 - s_W^2)a_{WB}v^2$$

$$S = \frac{4s_{\mathrm{W}}^{2}c_{\mathrm{W}}^{2}}{\alpha} \left[ \Pi'_{ZZ}(0) - \frac{c_{\mathrm{W}}^{2} - s_{\mathrm{W}}^{2}}{s_{\mathrm{W}}c_{\mathrm{W}}} \Pi'_{ZA}(0) - \Pi'_{AA}(0) \right] = \frac{4s_{\mathrm{W}}^{2}c_{\mathrm{W}}^{2}}{\alpha} a_{\mathrm{WB}} v^{2} \left[ 2s_{\mathrm{W}}c_{\mathrm{W}} + \frac{(c_{\mathrm{W}}^{2} - s_{\mathrm{W}}^{2})^{2}}{s_{\mathrm{W}}c_{\mathrm{W}}} + 2s_{\mathrm{W}}c_{\mathrm{W}} \right] = \frac{4s_{\mathrm{W}}c_{\mathrm{W}}}{\alpha} a_{\mathrm{WB}} v^{2} \left[ 2s_{\mathrm{W}}c_{\mathrm{W}} + \frac{(c_{\mathrm{W}}^{2} - s_{\mathrm{W}}^{2})^{2}}{s_{\mathrm{W}}c_{\mathrm{W}}} + 2s_{\mathrm{W}}c_{\mathrm{W}} \right] = \frac{4s_{\mathrm{W}}c_{\mathrm{W}}}{\alpha} a_{\mathrm{WB}} v^{2}$$

$$T = \frac{1}{\alpha} \left[ \frac{\Pi_{WW}(0)}{m_W^2} - \frac{\Pi_{ZZ}(0)}{m_Z^2} \right] = -\frac{\Pi_{ZZ}(0)}{\alpha m_Z^2} = 0$$

$$U = \frac{4s_{\mathrm{W}}^{2}}{\alpha} \left[ \Pi'_{WW}(0) - c_{\mathrm{W}}^{2} \Pi'_{ZZ}(0) - 2s_{\mathrm{W}} c_{\mathrm{W}} \Pi'_{ZA}(0) - s_{\mathrm{W}}^{2} \Pi'_{AA}(0) \right] = \frac{4s_{\mathrm{W}}^{2}}{\alpha} a_{WB} v^{2} \left[ -2s_{\mathrm{W}} c_{\mathrm{W}}^{3} + 2s_{\mathrm{W}} c_{\mathrm{W}} (c_{\mathrm{W}}^{2} - s_{\mathrm{W}}^{2}) + 2s_{\mathrm{W}}^{3} c_{\mathrm{W}} \right] = 0$$

$$\frac{H^{\dagger}D_{\mu}H(D^{\mu}H)^{\dagger}H \text{ operator}}{D_{\mu}H = (\partial_{\mu} - ig'B_{\mu}Y_{H} - igW_{\mu})}$$

 $\Pi_{ZZ}(p^2) = \frac{a_h v^2}{2} m_Z^2$ 

 $H^{\dagger}W^{a}_{\mu\nu}\sigma^{a}HH^{\dagger}W^{b\mu\nu}\sigma^{b}H$  operator

 $\mathcal{O}_{WW} = a_{WW} H^{\dagger} W^{a}_{\mu\nu} \sigma^{a} H H^{\dagger} W^{b\mu\nu} \sigma^{b} H \rightarrow \frac{a_{WW} v^{4}}{^{4}} W^{3}_{\mu\nu} W^{3,\mu\nu}$ 

 $U = \frac{4s_{\rm W}^2}{a_{\rm WW}}v^4(0 - c_{\rm W}^4 - 2s_{\rm W}^2c_{\rm W}^2 - s_{\rm W}^4) = -\frac{4s_{\rm W}^2}{a_{\rm WW}}a_{\rm WW}v^4$ 

 $H^{\dagger}W_{\mu\nu}^{a}\sigma^{a}H \rightarrow -\frac{v^{2}}{2}W_{\mu\nu}^{3}$ 

$$-igW^a_\mu t$$

$$\frac{\text{rator}}{m}$$
 $igW_{\mu}^{a}t_{\mathrm{D}}^{a}$ 

$$\frac{\mathrm{tor}}{=}$$
 $gW_{\mu}^{a}t_{\mathrm{D}}^{a})F$ 

 $D_{\mu}H = (\partial_{\mu} - ig'B_{\mu}Y_{H} - igW_{\mu}^{a}t_{D}^{a})H, \quad Y_{H} = \frac{1}{2}, \quad t_{D}^{a} = \frac{\sigma^{a}}{2}$ 

$$T_H = \frac{1}{2}$$

 $D_{\mu}H \supset -\frac{i}{2} \begin{pmatrix} g'B_{\mu} + gW_{\mu}^{3} & \sqrt{2}gW_{\mu}^{+} \\ \sqrt{2}gW_{\mu}^{-} & g'B_{\mu} - gW_{\mu}^{3} \end{pmatrix} H \to -\frac{iv}{2\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{2}gW_{\mu}^{+} \\ g'B_{\mu} - gW_{\mu}^{3} \end{pmatrix}, \quad H^{\dagger}D_{\mu}H \to -\frac{iv}{4} (g'B_{\mu} - gW_{\mu}^{3})$  $g'B_{\mu} - gW_{\mu}^{3} = -\sqrt{g^{2} + g'^{2}}Z_{\mu}, \quad m_{Z} = \frac{v}{2}\sqrt{g^{2} + g'^{2}}$ 

 $S = \frac{4s_{\rm W}^2 c_{\rm W}^2}{\alpha} \Pi'_{ZZ}(0) = 0, \quad T = -\frac{1}{\alpha} \frac{1}{m^2} \frac{a_h v^2}{2} m_Z^2 = -\frac{1}{2\alpha} a_h v^2, \quad U = -\frac{4s_{\rm W}^2}{\alpha} c_{\rm W}^2 \Pi'_{ZZ}(0) = 0$ 

 $=\frac{a_{WW}v^{4}}{4}(s_{W}A_{\mu\nu}+c_{W}Z_{\mu\nu})(s_{W}A^{\mu\nu}+c_{W}Z^{\mu\nu})=\frac{a_{WW}v^{4}}{4}(s_{W}^{2}A_{\mu\nu}A^{\mu\nu}+2s_{W}c_{W}Z_{\mu\nu}A^{\mu\nu}+c_{W}^{2}Z_{\mu\nu}Z^{\mu\nu})$ 

 $\Pi_{ZZ}(p^2) = c_W^2 a_{WW} v^4 p^2$ ,  $\Pi_{ZA}(p^2) = s_W c_W a_{WW} v^4 p^2$ ,  $\Pi_{AA}(p^2) = s_W^2 a_{WW} v^4 p^2$ 

 $\Pi'_{ZZ}(0) = c_{W}^{2} a_{WW} v^{4}, \quad \Pi'_{ZA}(0) = s_{W} c_{W} a_{WW} v^{4}, \quad \Pi'_{AA}(0) = s_{W}^{2} a_{WW} v^{4}$ 

 $S = \frac{4s_{\rm W}^2 c_{\rm W}^2}{\alpha} a_{\rm WW} v^4 \left[ c_{\rm W}^2 - \frac{c_{\rm W}^2 - s_{\rm W}^2}{s_{\rm W} c_{\rm W}} s_{\rm W} c_{\rm W} - s_{\rm W}^2 \right] = 0, \quad T = -\frac{\Pi_{\rm ZZ}(0)}{\alpha m^2} = 0$ 

 $\mathcal{O}_{h} = a_{h}H^{\dagger}D_{\mu}H(D^{\mu}H)^{\dagger}H \rightarrow \frac{a_{h}v^{2}}{16}(g'B_{\mu} - gW_{\mu}^{3})^{2} = \frac{a_{h}v^{2}}{16}(g^{2} + g'^{2})Z_{\mu}Z^{\mu} = \frac{a_{h}v^{2}}{4}m_{Z}^{2}Z_{\mu}Z^{\mu}$ 

Contribution to  $\Pi_{ZZ}^{\mu\nu}$  from  $\mathcal{O}_{WB}$ :  $i\Pi_{ZZ}^{\mu\nu}(p^2) = i\frac{a_h v^2}{2}m_Z^2g^{\mu\nu}$ 

# Normal and $\chi^2$ distributions *n*-dim normal distribution $f(\mathbf{x}) = \frac{1}{(2\pi)^{n/2} |\mathbf{V}|^{1/2}} e^{-Q/2}$

V is the positive definite symmetric covariance matrix

$$V_{ij} = \text{cov}(X_i, X_j) = \begin{pmatrix} \sigma_1^2 & \rho_{12}\sigma_1\sigma_2 & \cdots & \rho_{1n}\sigma_1\sigma_n \\ \rho_{12}\sigma_1\sigma_2 & \sigma_2^2 & & \vdots \\ \vdots & & \ddots & \\ \rho_{1n}\sigma_1\sigma_n & \cdots & \sigma_n^2 \end{pmatrix}$$
Correlation coefficients  $\rho_{ij} = \frac{\text{cov}(X_i, X_j)}{\sqrt{V(X_i)V(X_j)}}$ 

Quadratic form  $Q = (\mathbf{x} - \boldsymbol{\mu})^{\mathrm{T}} \mathbf{V}^{-1} (\mathbf{x} - \boldsymbol{\mu}) = (x_i - \boldsymbol{\mu}_i) V_{ii}^{-1} (x_i - \boldsymbol{\mu}_i)$ 

Probability inside the *n*-dim ellipsoid  $Q = Q_0$ :  $P(Q < Q_0) = F_{\gamma^2(n)}(Q_0)$  $F_{\chi^2(n)}(x)$  is the cumulative  $\chi^2$  distribution function with n d.o.f.  $F_{\chi^2(1)}(1) = 68.3\%, \quad F_{\chi^2(1)}(4) = 95.4\%, \quad F_{\chi^2(1)}(9) = 99.7\%$ 

 $Q = \frac{1}{1 - \rho^2} \left[ \left( \frac{x_1 - \mu_1}{\sigma} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{x_2 - \mu_2}{\sigma} \right)^2 - 2\rho \frac{x_1 - \mu_1}{\sigma} \frac{x_2 - \mu_2}{\sigma} \right]$ 

 $\phi = \frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{2\rho \sigma_1 \sigma_2}{\sigma_1^2 - \sigma_2^2} \right), \quad a = \frac{\sigma_1 \sigma_2 \sqrt{Q(1 - \rho^2)}}{\sqrt{\sigma_2^2 \cos^2 \phi - 2\rho \sigma_1 \sigma_2 \sin \phi \cos \phi + \sigma_1^2 \sin^2 \phi}}$ 

Ellipse parametric equation with parameter t:

 $b = \frac{\sigma_1 \sigma_2 \sqrt{Q(1-\rho^2)}}{\sqrt{\sigma^2 \sin^2 \phi + 2\sigma\sigma \sigma} \sin \phi \cos \phi + \sigma^2 \cos^2 \phi}$ 

$$F_{\chi^{2}(2)}(6.1)$$

$$F_{\chi^{2}(3)}(8.02)$$

 $V_{ij} = \operatorname{cov}(X_i, X_j) = \begin{pmatrix} \sigma_1^2 & \rho \sigma_1 \sigma_2 \\ \rho \sigma_1 \sigma_2 & \sigma_2^2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad V_{ij}^{-1} = \frac{1}{(1 - \rho^2)\sigma_1^2 \sigma_2^2} \begin{pmatrix} \sigma_2^2 & -\rho \sigma_1 \sigma_2 \\ -\rho \sigma_1 \sigma_2 & \sigma_1^2 \end{pmatrix}$ 

$$F_{\chi^2(1)}(9) = 0074) = 0074$$

$$P(Q < Q)$$
nction with

$$(0) = F_{\chi^2(n)}($$

$$F_{\chi^2(2)}(2.295749) = 68.3\%, \quad F_{\chi^2(2)}(6.180074) = 95.4\%, \quad F_{\chi^2(2)}(11.82916) = 99.7\%$$
  
 $F_{\chi^2(3)}(3.526741) = 68.3\%, \quad F_{\chi^2(3)}(8.024882) = 95.4\%, \quad F_{\chi^2(3)}(14.15641) = 99.7\%$ 

2-dim normal distribution

 $f(x_1, x_2) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma \sigma} \int_{0}^{1} e^{-Q/2}$ 

 $\begin{cases} x_1 = \mu_1 + a\cos\phi\cos t - b\sin\phi\sin t \\ x_2 = \mu_2 + a\sin\phi\cos t + b\cos\phi\sin t \end{cases}$ 

# Precision directly extracted from previous works Gfitter, 1407.3792

Current constraints on S and T with U = 0 fixed [below Eq. (4)]:

$$S = 0.06 \pm 0.09$$
,  $T = 0.10 \pm 0.07$ ,  $\rho_{ST} = +0.91$   
Current precision on  $S$  and  $T$  [Fig. 7]:

 $\sigma_S = 0.093, \quad \sigma_T = 0.082, \quad \rho_{ST} = +0.93$ 

Current precision [Fig. 1]:

$$\sigma_S = 0.086, \quad \sigma_T = 0.074, \quad \rho_{ST} = +0.91$$

CEPC optimistic baseline precision [Fig. 3]:  

$$\sigma = 0.024$$
  $\sigma = 0.019$   $\sigma = +0.84$ 

 $\sigma_S = 0.024$ ,  $\sigma_T = 0.019$ ,  $\rho_{ST} = +0.84$ CEPC precision with improvements of  $m_t$ ,  $\Gamma_Z$  and  $\sin^2 \theta_{\text{eff}}^{\ell}$  [Fig. 3]:

 $\sigma_s = 0.011$ ,  $\sigma_T = 0.0072$ ,  $\rho_{sT} = +0.78$ 

# CEPC-SPPC Preliminary Conceptual Design Report

CEPC baseline precision [Fig. 4.2]:

$$\sigma_S = 0.016$$
,  $\sigma_T = 0.015$ ,  $\rho_{ST} = +0.82$ 

CEPC precision with improvements of  $m_t$ ,  $m_Z$  and  $\Gamma_Z$  [Fig. 4.2]:  $\sigma_S = 0.011$ ,  $\sigma_T = 0.0073$ ,  $\rho_{ST} = +0.78$ 

$$\rho_{ST} = +0.78$$

Dependence of EW precision observables on S, T, U

Ref: Ciuchini et al., 1306.4644; Fan, Reece & Wang, 1411.1054

Tree level:

$$m_W = 80.385 \text{ GeV}, \quad m_Z = 91.1876 \text{ GeV}, \quad c_W^2 = \frac{m_W^2}{m_Z^2} = 0.77737, \quad s_W^2 = 1 - c_W^2 = 0.22263$$

Loop level:

$$m_W = m_W^{\rm SM} + \Delta m_W, \quad \Gamma_W = \Gamma_W^{\rm SM} + \Delta \Gamma_W, \quad \sin^2 \theta_{\rm eff}^\ell = (\sin^2 \theta_{\rm eff}^\ell)^{\rm SM} + \Delta \sin^2 \theta_{\rm eff}^\ell, \quad \Gamma_Z = \Gamma_Z^{\rm SM} + \Delta \Gamma_Z = \Gamma_Z^{$$

$$F_1(S,T,U) \equiv S - 2c_{\rm w}^2 T - \frac{c_{\rm w}^2 - s_{\rm w}^2}{2s_{\rm w}^2} U = S - 1.55T - 1.24U$$

$$F_2(S,T) \equiv S - 4s_{\rm w}^2 c_{\rm w}^2 T = S - 0.693T$$

$$F_3(S,T) \equiv -10(3 - 8s_{\rm w}^2)S + (63 - 126s_{\rm w}^2 - 40s_{\rm w}^4)T = -12.2S + 32.9T = -12.2(S - 2.71T)$$

$$\Delta m_W = -\frac{\alpha m_W^{\rm SM}}{4(c_W^2 - s_W^2)} \left( S - 2c_W^2 T - \frac{c_W^2 - s_W^2}{2s_W^2} U \right) = -\frac{\alpha m_W^{\rm SM}}{4(c_W^2 - s_W^2)} F_1(S, T, U)$$

$$\Delta\Gamma_{W} = -\frac{3\alpha\Gamma_{W}^{\text{SM}}}{4(c_{\text{w}}^{2} - s_{\text{w}}^{2})} \left(S - 2c_{\text{w}}^{2}T - \frac{c_{\text{w}}^{2} - s_{\text{w}}^{2}}{2s_{\text{w}}^{2}}U\right) = -\frac{3\alpha\Gamma_{W}^{\text{SM}}}{4(c_{\text{w}}^{2} - s_{\text{w}}^{2})}F_{1}(S, T, U)$$

$$\mathcal{L} \supset \sum_{s} \frac{g}{2c_{\text{ver}}} \overline{f} \gamma^{\mu} (g_{\text{V}}^{f} - g_{\text{A}}^{f} \gamma_{5}) f Z_{\mu}, \quad g_{\text{V}}^{f} \equiv T_{f}^{3} - 2Q_{f} s_{\text{W}}^{2}, \quad g_{\text{A}}^{f} \equiv T_{f}^{3}$$

$$Q_{\ell_{i}} = -1, \quad Q_{\nu_{i}} = 0, \quad Q_{d_{i}} = -\frac{1}{3}, \quad Q_{u_{i}} = \frac{2}{3}$$

$$g_{V}^{\ell_{i}} = -\frac{1}{2} + 2s_{W}^{2}, \quad g_{A}^{\ell_{i}} = -\frac{1}{2}; \quad g_{V}^{\nu_{i}} = \frac{1}{2}, \quad g_{A}^{\nu_{i}} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$g_{V}^{d_{i}} = -\frac{1}{2} + \frac{2}{3}s_{W}^{2}, \quad g_{A}^{d_{i}} = -\frac{1}{2}; \quad g_{V}^{u_{i}} = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{4}{3}s_{W}^{2}, \quad g_{A}^{u_{i}} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\delta g_{V}^{f} = \frac{g_{V}^{f} \alpha}{2} T + \frac{(g_{V}^{f} - g_{A}^{f}) \alpha}{4s_{W}^{2}(c_{W}^{2} - s_{W}^{2})} (S - 4s_{W}^{2} c_{W}^{2} T), \quad \delta g_{A}^{f} = \frac{g_{A}^{f} \alpha}{2} T$$

$$\Delta \sin^{2} \theta_{\text{eff}}^{\ell} = -\frac{g_{A}^{e} \delta g_{V}^{e} - g_{V}^{e} \delta g_{A}^{e}}{4(g_{A}^{e})^{2}} = -\frac{1}{4(g_{A}^{e})^{2}} \left[ g_{A}^{e} \left( \frac{g_{V}^{e} \alpha}{2} T + \frac{(g_{V}^{e} - g_{A}^{e}) \alpha}{4s_{W}^{e}(c_{W}^{2} - s_{W}^{2})} (S - 4s_{W}^{2} c_{W}^{2} T) \right] - g_{V}^{e} \frac{g_{A}^{e} \alpha}{2} T \right]$$

$$= -\frac{(g_{V}^{e} - g_{A}^{e}) \alpha}{16g_{A}^{e} s_{W}^{2}(c_{W}^{2} - s_{W}^{2})} (S - 4s_{W}^{2} c_{W}^{2} T) = \frac{\alpha}{4(c_{W}^{2} - s_{W}^{2})} F_{2}(S, T)$$

$$G_f \equiv (g_V^f)^2 + (g_A^f)^2$$

$$\delta G_f = 2(g_{\rm V}^f \delta g_{\rm V}^f + g_{\rm A}^f \delta g_{\rm A}^f) = \frac{g_{\rm V}^f (g_{\rm V}^f - g_{\rm A}^f) \alpha}{2s_{\rm W}^2 (c_{\rm W}^2 - s_{\rm W}^2)} (S - 4s_{\rm W}^2 c_{\rm W}^2 T) + [(g_{\rm V}^f)^2 + (g_{\rm A}^f)^2] \alpha T$$

$$g_{V}^{\ell_{i}}(g_{V}^{\ell_{i}}-g_{A}^{\ell_{i}}) = -s_{W}^{2} + 4s_{W}^{4}, \quad (g_{V}^{\ell_{i}})^{2} + (g_{A}^{\ell_{i}})^{2} = \frac{1}{2} - 2s_{W}^{2} + 4s_{W}^{4}$$

$$g_{V}^{v_{i}}(g_{V}^{v_{i}}-g_{A}^{v_{i}})=0, \quad (g_{V}^{v_{i}})^{2}+(g_{A}^{v_{i}})^{2}=\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} g_{V}^{d_{i}}(g_{V}^{d_{i}} - g_{A}^{d_{i}}) = -\frac{1}{3}s_{W}^{2} + \frac{4}{9}s_{W}^{4}, & (g_{V}^{d_{i}})^{2} + (g_{A}^{d_{i}})^{2} = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{2}{3}s_{W}^{2} + \frac{4}{9}s_{W}^{4} \\ g_{V}^{u_{i}}(g_{V}^{u_{i}} - g_{A}^{u_{i}}) = -\frac{2}{3}s_{W}^{2} + \frac{16}{9}s_{W}^{4}, & (g_{V}^{u_{i}})^{2} + (g_{A}^{u_{i}})^{2} = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{4}{3}s_{W}^{2} + \frac{16}{9}s_{W}^{4} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$f = e, v_e, \mu, v_\mu, \tau, \mu_\tau, d, u, s, c, b$$

$$\sum_{f} N_{c}^{f} g_{v}^{f} (g_{v}^{f} - g_{A}^{f}) = 3(-s_{w}^{2} + 4s_{w}^{4}) + 3 \cdot 3\left(-\frac{1}{3}s_{w}^{2} + \frac{4}{9}s_{w}^{4}\right) + 2 \cdot 3\left(-\frac{2}{3}s_{w}^{2} + \frac{16}{9}s_{w}^{4}\right) = -\frac{10}{3}s_{w}^{2}(3 - 8s_{w}^{2})$$

$$\sum_{f} N_{c}^{f} [(g_{V}^{f})^{2} + (g_{A}^{f})^{2}] = \left[ 3 \left( \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} - 2s_{W}^{2} + 4s_{W}^{4} \right) + 3 \cdot 3 \left( \frac{1}{2} - \frac{2}{3}s_{W}^{2} + \frac{4}{9}s_{W}^{4} \right) + 2 \cdot 3 \left( \frac{1}{2} - \frac{4}{3}s_{W}^{2} + \frac{16}{9}s_{W}^{4} \right) \right] = \frac{21}{2} - 20s_{W}^{2} + \frac{80}{3}s_{W}^{4}$$

$$\sum_{f} N_{c}^{f} \delta G_{f} = \frac{\alpha}{2s_{w}^{2}(c_{w}^{2} - s_{w}^{2})} (S - 4c_{w}^{2}s_{w}^{2}T) \sum_{f} N_{c}^{f} g_{v}^{f} (g_{v}^{f} - g_{A}^{f}) + \alpha T \sum_{f} N_{c}^{f} [(g_{v}^{f})^{2} + (g_{A}^{f})^{2}]$$

$$= -\frac{5\alpha}{3(c_{\rm W}^2 - s_{\rm W}^2)} (S - 4c_{\rm W}^2 s_{\rm W}^2 T)(3 - 8s_{\rm W}^2) + \alpha T \left(\frac{21}{2} - 20s_{\rm W}^2 + \frac{80}{3}s_{\rm W}^4\right)$$

$$=-\frac{5(3-8s_{\mathrm{W}}^{2})}{3(c_{\mathrm{W}}^{2}-s_{\mathrm{W}}^{2})}\alpha S+\frac{20\alpha T}{3(c_{\mathrm{W}}^{2}-s_{\mathrm{W}}^{2})}\left[c_{\mathrm{W}}^{2}s_{\mathrm{W}}^{2}(3-8s_{\mathrm{W}}^{2})+\frac{3(c_{\mathrm{W}}^{2}-s_{\mathrm{W}}^{2})}{20}\left(\frac{21}{2}-20s_{\mathrm{W}}^{2}+\frac{80}{3}s_{\mathrm{W}}^{4}\right)\right]$$

$$= \frac{\alpha}{6(c_{\rm W}^2 - s_{\rm W}^2)} \left[ -10(3 - 8s_{\rm W}^2)S + (63 - 126s_{\rm W}^2 - 40s_{\rm W}^4)T \right]$$

$$\Delta\Gamma_Z = \frac{\alpha m_Z}{12s_W^2 c_W^2} \sum_f N_c^f \delta G_f = \frac{\alpha^2 m_Z}{72s_W^2 c_W^2 (c_W^2 - s_W^2)} [-10(3 - 8s_W^2)S + (63 - 126s_W^2 - 40s_W^4)T] = \frac{\alpha^2 m_Z}{72s_W^2 c_W^2 (c_W^2 - s_W^2)} F_3(S, T)$$

Parametrization of the SM correction to  $m_W$ 

Ref: Awramik et al., hep-ph/0311148

Loop level: 
$$m_W^2 \left( 1 - \frac{m_W^2}{m_Z^2} \right) = \frac{\pi \alpha}{\sqrt{2} G_F} (1 + \Delta r) \implies m_W^2 = m_Z^2 \left[ \frac{1}{2} + \sqrt{\frac{1}{4} - \frac{\pi \alpha}{\sqrt{2} G_F m_Z^2}} (1 + \Delta r) \right]$$

Parametrization formula:

$$m_W^{\text{SM}} = m_W^0 - c_1 dH - c_2 dH^2 + c_3 dH^4 + c_4 (dh - 1) - c_5 d\alpha + c_6 dt - c_7 dt^2 - c_8 dH dt + c_9 dh dt - c_{10} d\alpha_s + c_{11} dZ$$

$$dH = \ln \frac{m_h}{100 \text{ GeV}}, \quad dh = \left(\frac{m_h}{100 \text{ GeV}}\right)^2, \quad dt = \left(\frac{m_t}{174.3 \text{ GeV}}\right)^2 - 1$$

$$dZ = \frac{m_Z}{91.1875 \text{ GeV}} - 1, \quad d\alpha = \frac{\Delta \alpha}{0.05907} - 1, \quad d\alpha_s = \frac{\alpha_s(m_Z)}{0.119} - 1$$
$$\Delta \alpha = \Delta \alpha_{lep} + \Delta \alpha_{had}^{(5)}, \quad \Delta \alpha_{lep} = 0.0314977$$

Coefficient values can be found in Eq.(9) for 
$$m_h > 100 \text{ GeV}$$

# Parametrization of the SM correction to $\sin^2 \theta_{\rm eff}^{\ell}$

Ref: Awramik et al., hep-ph/0608099

Loop level: 
$$\sin^2 \theta_{\text{eff}}^{\ell} = \left(1 - \frac{m_W^2}{m_Z^2}\right) (1 + \Delta \kappa)$$

Parametrization formula: 
$$(\sin^2 \theta_{\text{eff}}^{\ell})^{\text{SM}} = s_0 + d_1 L_H + d_2 L_H^2 + d_3 L_H^4 + d_4 (\Delta_H^2 - 1) + d_5 \Delta_\alpha + d_6 \Delta_t + d_7 \Delta_t^2 + d_8 \Delta_t (\Delta_H - 1) + d_9 \Delta_{\alpha_s} + d_{10} \Delta_Z$$

$$(\sin^2 \theta_{\text{eff}}^t)^{\text{SM}} = s_0 + d_1 L_H + d_2 L_H^2 + d_3 L_H^4 + d_4 (\Delta_H^2 - 1) + d_5 \Delta_\alpha + d_6 \Delta_t + d_7 \Delta_t^2 + d_8 \Delta_t$$

$$L_H = \ln \frac{m_h}{100 \text{ GeV}}, \quad \Delta_H = \frac{m_h}{100 \text{ GeV}}, \quad \Delta_\alpha = \frac{\Delta \alpha}{0.05907} - 1$$

$$\Delta_t = \left(\frac{m_t}{178 \text{ GeV}}\right)^2 - 1, \quad \Delta_{\alpha_s} = \frac{\alpha_s(m_Z)}{0.117} - 1, \quad \Delta_Z = \frac{m_Z}{91.1876 \text{ GeV}} - 1$$

Coefficient values can be found in the 2nd column of Table 5

# Parametrization of the SM correction to $\Gamma_Z$

Ref: Freitas, 1401.2447

Parametrization formula:

$$\Gamma_Z^{\text{SM}} = \Gamma_Z^0 + c_1 L_H + c_2 \Delta_t + c_3 \Delta_{\alpha_s} + c_4 \Delta_{\alpha_s}^2 + c_5 \Delta_{\alpha_s} \Delta_t + c_6 \Delta_{\alpha} + c_7 \Delta_Z$$

$$L_{H} = \ln \frac{m_{h}}{125.7 \text{ GeV}}, \quad \Delta_{t} = \left(\frac{m_{t}}{173.2 \text{ GeV}}\right)^{2} - 1$$

$$\Delta_{\alpha_{s}} = \frac{\alpha_{s}(m_{Z})}{0.1184} - 1, \quad \Delta_{\alpha} = \frac{\Delta \alpha}{0.059} - 1, \quad \Delta_{Z} = \frac{m_{Z}}{91.1876 \text{ GeV}} - 1$$

$$\Delta \alpha \equiv \Delta \alpha_{\text{lep}} + \Delta \alpha_{\text{had}}^{(5)}, \quad \Delta \alpha_{\text{lep}} = 0.0314976$$

Coefficient values can be found in the 9th row of Table 5

# Least squares fitting

Ref: Fan, Reece & Wang, 1411.1054

Likelihood for *n* normal variables  $x_i \sim N(\mu_i, \sigma_i)$ 

$$L = \prod_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}\sigma_i} \exp\left[-\frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{x_i - \mu_i}{\sigma_i}\right)^2\right]$$

$$\ln L = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left[ -\frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{x_i - \mu_i}{\sigma_i} \right)^2 - \ln(\sqrt{2\pi}\sigma_i) \right]$$

$$\chi^2 \equiv \sum_{i=1}^n \left( \frac{x_i - \mu_i}{\sigma_i} \right)^2 \implies \chi^2 = -2 \ln L + \text{const.}$$

Assume a flat theoretical uncertainty  $\delta_j$  for a observable  $O_j$  with theoretical parameters  $\{\alpha_k\}$ :

$$P(O_j | \{\alpha_k\}) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2\delta_j}, & |O_j - O_j^{\text{pred}}(\{\alpha_k\})| \le \delta_j \\ 0, & |O_j - O_j^{\text{pred}}(\{\alpha_k\})| > \delta_j \end{cases}$$

 $O_j$  = true value,  $O_j^{\text{pred}}$  = theoretically predicted value

Assume a normal experimental uncertainty  $\sigma_i$  for the measured value  $O_i^{\text{meas}}$ :

$$P(O_j^{\text{meas}} \mid O_j) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}\sigma_j} \exp \left[ -\frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{O_j^{\text{meas}} - O_j}{\sigma_j} \right)^2 \right]$$

Extract the probability for  $O_j^{\text{meas}}$  in terms of  $\{\alpha_k\}$  as a convolution, integrating out the unknown true value  $O_j$ :

$$P(O_{j}^{\text{meas}} \mid \{\alpha_{k}\}) = \int dO_{j} P(O_{j}^{\text{meas}} \mid O_{j}) P(O_{j} \mid \{\alpha_{k}\}) = q(O_{j}^{\text{meas}}; O_{j}^{\text{pred}}(\{\alpha_{k}\}), \sigma_{j}, \delta_{j}) \quad \Rightarrow \quad \chi_{\text{mod}}^{2} \supset -2 \ln q(O_{j}^{\text{meas}}; O_{j}^{\text{pred}}(\{\alpha_{k}\}), \sigma_{j}, \delta_{j})$$

$$q(x; \mu, \sigma, \delta) = \frac{1}{4\delta} \left[ \operatorname{erf} \left( \frac{x - \mu + \delta}{\sqrt{2}\sigma} \right) - \operatorname{erf} \left( \frac{x - \mu - \delta}{\sqrt{2}\sigma} \right) \right]$$

Cumulative distribution function for 
$$x \sim N(\mu, \sigma)$$
:  $CDF(x; \mu, \sigma) = \Phi\left(\frac{x - \mu}{\sigma}\right) = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}\operatorname{erf}\left(\frac{x - \mu}{\sqrt{2}\sigma}\right), \quad \operatorname{erf}(-x) = -\operatorname{erf}(x)$ 

$$\int dO_{j}P(O_{j}^{\text{meas}} \mid O_{j})P(O_{j} \mid \{\alpha_{k}\}) = \int dO_{j} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}\sigma_{j}} \exp\left[-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{O_{j}^{\text{meas}} - O_{j}}{\sigma_{j}}\right)^{2}\right] \frac{\theta\left(\delta_{j} - \left|O_{j} - O_{j}^{\text{pred}}\right|\right)}{2\delta_{j}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\delta_{j}} \int_{O_{j}^{\text{pred}} - \delta_{j}}^{O_{j}^{\text{pred}} + \delta_{j}} dO_{j} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}\sigma_{j}} \exp\left[-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{O_{j} - O_{j}^{\text{meas}}}{\sigma_{j}}\right)^{2}\right] = \frac{1}{2\delta_{j}} \left[\Phi\left(\frac{O_{j}^{\text{pred}} + \delta_{j} - O_{j}^{\text{meas}}}{\sigma_{j}}\right) - \Phi\left(\frac{O_{j}^{\text{pred}} - \delta_{j} - O_{j}^{\text{meas}}}{\sigma_{j}}\right)\right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{4\delta_{j}} \left[\operatorname{erf}\left(\frac{O_{j}^{\text{pred}} + \delta_{j} - O_{j}^{\text{meas}}}{\sqrt{2}\sigma_{j}}\right) - \operatorname{erf}\left(\frac{O_{j}^{\text{pred}} - \delta_{j} - O_{j}^{\text{meas}}}{\sqrt{2}\sigma_{j}}\right) - \operatorname{erf}\left(\frac{O_{j}^{\text{meas}} - O_{j}^{\text{pred}} + \delta_{j}}{\sqrt{2}\sigma_{j}}\right) - \operatorname{erf}\left(\frac{O_{j}^{\text{meas}} - O_{j}^{\text{pred}} - \delta_{j}}{\sqrt{2}\sigma_{j}}\right) \right]$$

Define modified  $\chi^2$  for *n* observables  $O_i$  without theoretical uncertainties and *m* observables  $O_i$  with flat theoretical uncertainties:

$$\chi_{\text{mod}}^{2} = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left( \frac{O_{i}^{\text{meas}} - O_{i}^{\text{pred}}}{\sigma_{i}} \right)^{2} + \sum_{j=1}^{m} \left\{ -2 \ln \left[ \text{erf} \left( \frac{O_{j}^{\text{meas}} - O_{j}^{\text{pred}} + \delta_{j}}{\sqrt{2}\sigma_{j}} \right) - \text{erf} \left( \frac{O_{j}^{\text{meas}} - O_{j}^{\text{pred}} - \delta_{j}}{\sqrt{2}\sigma_{j}} \right) \right] \right\}$$

 $m_Z = 91.1875 \pm 0.0021 \text{ GeV [hep-ex/0509008]}$  $m_t = 173.34 \pm 0.76_{\text{exp}} [1403.4427] \pm 0.5_{\text{the}} [1412.4435] \text{ GeV}$  $m_h = 125.09 \pm 0.24 \text{ GeV} [1503.07589]$  $m_W = 80.385 \pm 0.015_{\text{exp}} \text{ [PDG 2014] } \pm 0.004_{\text{the}} \text{ GeV [hep-ph/0311148]}$  $\sin^2 \theta_{\text{eff}}^{\ell} = 0.23153 \pm 0.00016 \text{ [hep-ex/0509008]}$  $\Gamma_Z = 2.4952 \pm 0.0023 \text{ GeV [hep-ex/0509008]}$  $\sigma_S = 0.10$ ,  $\sigma_T = 0.12$ ,  $\sigma_U = 0.094$ ,  $\rho_{ST} = +0.89$ ,  $\rho_{SU} = -0.55$ ,  $\rho_{TU} = -0.80$ U = 0 fixed  $\Rightarrow \sigma_S = 0.085$ ,  $\sigma_T = 0.072$ ,  $\rho_{ST} = +0.90$ S = 0 fixed  $\Rightarrow$   $\sigma_T = 0.054$ ,  $\sigma_U = 0.078$ ,  $\rho_{TU} = -0.81$ T = U = 0 fixed  $\Rightarrow \sigma_S = 0.037$ S = U = 0 fixed  $\Rightarrow \sigma_T = 0.032$ CEPC baseline precision  $\alpha_s(m_z^2)$ :  $\pm 1.0 \times 10^{-4}$  [1404.0319]  $\Delta \alpha_{\rm had}^{(5)}(m_Z^2)$ :  $\pm 4.7 \times 10^{-5}$  [1407.3792]  $m_z$ :  $\pm 5 \times 10^{-4}$  GeV [CEPC-SPPC pre-CDR]  $m_t$ :  $\pm 0.2_{\text{exp}}$  [CMS-PAS-FTR-13-017]  $\pm 0.5_{\text{the}}$  [1412.4435] GeV  $m_h$ :  $\pm 5.9 \times 10^{-3}$  GeV [CEPC-SPPC pre-CDR]  $m_W$ :  $(\pm 3_{\rm exp} [{\rm CEPC\text{-}SPPC pre\text{-}CDR}] \pm 1_{\rm the} [1307.3962]) \times 10^{-3} {\rm GeV}$  $\sin^2 \theta_{\text{eff}}^{\ell}$ : (±2.3<sub>exp</sub> [CEPC-SPPC pre-CDR] ±1.5<sub>the</sub> [1307.3962])×10<sup>-5</sup>  $\Gamma_Z$ :  $(\pm 5_{\rm exp} [CEPC-SPPC pre-CDR] \pm 0.8_{\rm the} [1411.1054, Mishima's talk]) \times 10^{-4} GeV$  $\sigma_S = 0.021$ ,  $\sigma_T = 0.026$ ,  $\sigma_U = 0.020$ ,  $\rho_{ST} = +0.90$ ,  $\rho_{SU} = -0.68$ ,  $\rho_{TU} = -0.84$ U = 0 fixed  $\Rightarrow$   $\sigma_S = 0.015$ ,  $\sigma_T = 0.014$ ,  $\rho_{ST} = +0.83$ S = 0 fixed  $\Rightarrow \sigma_T = 0.011$ ,  $\sigma_U = 0.015$ ,  $\rho_{TU} = -0.72$ T = U = 0 fixed  $\Rightarrow \sigma_S = 0.0085$ S = U = 0 fixed  $\Rightarrow \sigma_T = 0.0079$ Potential improvements for CEPC Reduced systematic uncertainty in the CEPC measurement  $\rightarrow m_7$ :  $\pm 1 \times 10^{-4}$  GeV [CEPC-SPPC pre-CDR]  $\Gamma_Z$ : ( $\pm 1_{\text{exp}}$  [CEPC-SPPC pre-CDR]  $\pm 0.8_{\text{the}}$  [1411.1054, Mishima's talk])×10<sup>-4</sup> GeV ILC top threshold scan  $\rightarrow m_t$ :  $\pm 0.03_{\rm exp} \pm 0.1_{\rm the}$  GeV [1306.6352]  $m_Z$ ,  $\Gamma_Z$  &  $m_t$  improvements:  $\sigma_S = 0.011$ ,  $\sigma_T = 0.0071$ ,  $\sigma_U = 0.010$ ,  $\rho_{ST} = +0.74$ ,  $\rho_{SU} = +0.15$ ,  $\rho_{TU} = -0.21$ U = 0 fixed  $\Rightarrow \sigma_S = 0.011$ ,  $\sigma_T = 0.0069$ ,  $\rho_{ST} = +0.80$ S = 0 fixed  $\Rightarrow$   $\sigma_T = 0.0048$ ,  $\sigma_U = 0.010$ ,  $\rho_{TU} = -0.48$ T = U = 0 fixed  $\Rightarrow \sigma_S = 0.0068$ S = U = 0 fixed  $\Rightarrow \sigma_T = 0.0042$ 

Current data

 $\alpha_s(m_Z^2) = 0.1185 \pm 0.0006$  [PDG 2014]

 $\Delta \alpha_{\rm had}^{(5)}(m_Z^2) = 0.02765 \pm 0.00008 \, [1209.4802]$ 

# DM models

Convention: 
$$v^i \in \mathbf{2}, \quad v_i \in \overline{\mathbf{2}}, \quad \varepsilon^{12} = +1, \quad \varepsilon_{12} = -1, \quad \varepsilon^{ij} = -\varepsilon^{ji},$$

SM Higgs field 
$$H = H^i = \begin{pmatrix} H^+ \\ H^0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} G^+(x) \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} [v + h(x) + iG^0(x)] \end{pmatrix} \in \left(\mathbf{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right) \text{ under } (SU(2)_L, U(1)_Y)$$

M Higgs field 
$$H = H^i =$$

$$(-1)(H^+)$$

SM Higgs field 
$$H = H^{i} = \begin{bmatrix} & & & \\ & & & \end{bmatrix}$$

$$H_{i} = \varepsilon_{ii} H^{j} = \begin{bmatrix} & & -1 \\ & & & \end{bmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} H^{+} \\ & & & \end{bmatrix}$$

SM Higgs field 
$$H = H^{i} = \begin{bmatrix} H^{0} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} [v + h^{0}] \end{bmatrix}$$

$$H_{i} = \varepsilon_{ij}H^{j} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} H^{+} \\ H^{0} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -H^{0} \\ H^{+} \end{pmatrix} \in \begin{bmatrix} \overline{2}, \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$H_{i} = \varepsilon_{ij}H^{j} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} H^{+} \\ H^{0} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$H_{i} = \varepsilon_{ij}H^{j} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} H^{+} \\ H^{0} \end{pmatrix}$$

Left-handed Weyl fermions:

 $\mathcal{L}_{HSD} = y_1 H_i S D_1^i - y_2 H_i^{\dagger} S D_2^i + \text{h.c.}$ 

 $-m_D \varepsilon_{ii} D_1^i D_2^j = m_D D_1^0 D_2^0 - m_D D_1^- D_2^+$ 

$$\begin{pmatrix} H^+ \\ H^0 \end{pmatrix} =$$

 $\tilde{H} = H^{\dagger i} = \varepsilon^{ij} H_j^{\dagger} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} H^- \\ H^{0*} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} H^{0*} \\ -H^- \end{pmatrix} \in \left( \mathbf{2}, -\frac{1}{2} \right)$ 

Singlet-Doublet Fermionic Dark Matter (SDFDM)

 $S \in (1,0), \quad D_1 = \begin{pmatrix} D_1^0 \\ D_1^- \end{pmatrix} \in \left(2, -\frac{1}{2}\right), \quad D_2 = \begin{pmatrix} D_2^+ \\ D_2^0 \end{pmatrix} \in \left(2, \frac{1}{2}\right)$ 

$$\begin{pmatrix} & & \\ & & \\ & & \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} & & \\ & & \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} & & \\ & & \\ & & \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} & & \\ & & \\ & & \end{pmatrix}$$

$$=\begin{bmatrix} & & \\ & & \\ & & \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -H^0 \\ H^+ \end{pmatrix} \in$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -H^0 \\ H^+ \end{pmatrix} \in$$

$$H_{i}^{\dagger} = (H^{i})^{*} = \begin{pmatrix} H^{-} \\ H^{0*} \end{pmatrix} \in \left(\overline{\mathbf{2}}, -\frac{1}{2}\right)$$

$$\left(\begin{array}{c}H^{+}\end{array}\right)^{-}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -H \\ H^+ \end{vmatrix} \in$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} = \\ H^+ \end{vmatrix} \in$$
  $\begin{vmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \end{vmatrix}$ 

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -H^{\circ} \\ H^{+} \end{pmatrix} \in \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$H^0$$
 $H^+$ 
 $\in \left(\overline{2}\right)$ 

Note:  $H^{\dagger}H = H_i^{\dagger}H^i = (H^- H^{0*}) \begin{pmatrix} H^+ \\ H^0 \end{pmatrix} = H^+H^- + H^0H^{0*} = -H^{\dagger i}H_i$ 

Ref: D'Eramo, 0705.4493; Cohen, Kearney, Pierce & Tucker-Smith, 1109.2604

 $\mathcal{L}_{S} = iS^{\dagger} \overline{\sigma}^{\mu} \partial_{\mu} S - \frac{1}{2} (m_{S} SS + \text{h.c.}), \quad \mathcal{L}_{D} = iD_{1}^{\dagger} \overline{\sigma}^{\mu} D_{\mu} D_{1} + iD_{2}^{\dagger} \overline{\sigma}^{\mu} D_{\mu} D_{2} - (m_{D} \varepsilon_{ij} D_{1}^{i} D_{2}^{j} + \text{h.c.})$ 

 $y_1 H_i S D_1^i = y_1 \left( -H^0 - H^+ \right) S \begin{pmatrix} D_1^0 \\ D_1^- \end{pmatrix} = -y_1 H^0 S D_1^0 + y_1 H^+ S D_1^- \rightarrow -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} y_1 (v+h) S D_1^0$ 

 $-y_2 H_i^{\dagger} S D_2^i = -y_2 \Big( H^- - H^{0*} \Big) S \begin{pmatrix} D_2^+ \\ D_2^0 \end{pmatrix} = -y_2 H^- S D_2^+ - y_2 H^{0*} S D_2^0 \\ \rightarrow -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} y_2 (v+h) S D_2^0 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} y_2 (v+h) S D_2^0 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ 

 $\mathcal{L}_{\text{mass}} = -\frac{1}{2} \left( S \quad D_1^0 \quad D_2^0 \right) \mathcal{M}_{\text{N}} \begin{pmatrix} S \\ D_1^0 \\ D_2^0 \end{pmatrix} - m_D D_1^- D_2^+ + \text{h.c.} = -\frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^3 m_{\chi_i^0} \chi_i^0 \chi_i^0 - m_{\chi^{\pm}} \chi^- \chi^+ + \text{h.c.}$ 

 $\mathcal{M}_{N} = \begin{pmatrix} m_{S} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} y_{1} v & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} y_{2} v \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} y_{1} v & 0 & -m_{D} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} y_{2} v & -m_{D} & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad m_{\chi^{\pm}} = m_{D}, \quad \chi^{+} = D_{2}^{+}, \quad \chi^{-} = D_{1}^{-}$ 

 $\mathcal{N}^{\mathrm{T}}\mathcal{M}_{\mathrm{N}}\mathcal{N} = \mathrm{diag}(m_{\chi_{1}^{0}}, m_{\chi_{2}^{0}}, m_{\chi_{3}^{0}}), \quad \mathcal{N}^{-1} = \mathcal{N}^{\dagger}, \quad \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{S} \\ D_{1}^{0} \\ D_{2}^{0} \end{pmatrix} = \mathcal{N} \begin{pmatrix} \chi_{1} \\ \chi_{2}^{0} \\ \chi_{2}^{0} \end{pmatrix}$ 

$$\sqrt{2}^{1}$$

$$y = y_1 = y_2 \implies \underline{\text{Custodial SU(2)}_{\mathbb{R}} \text{ global symmetry}}$$

$$(\mathcal{D}^A)^i = \begin{pmatrix} D_1^i \\ D_2^i \end{pmatrix}, \quad (\mathcal{H}^A)_i = \begin{pmatrix} H_i^{\dagger} \\ H_i \end{pmatrix}, \quad A \text{ is an SU(2)}_{\mathbb{R}} \text{ indice}$$

$$(D_{2}) \qquad (H_{i})$$

$$H^{\dagger}H = H_{i}^{\dagger}H^{i} = \frac{1}{2} (\varepsilon^{ij}H_{i}^{\dagger}H_{j} - \varepsilon^{ij}H_{i}H_{j}^{\dagger}) = -\frac{1}{2} [\varepsilon_{12}\varepsilon^{ij}(\mathcal{H}^{1})_{i}(\mathcal{H}^{2})_{j} + \varepsilon_{21}\varepsilon^{ij}(\mathcal{H}^{2})_{i}(\mathcal{H}^{1})_{j}] = -\frac{1}{2}\varepsilon_{AB}\varepsilon^{ij}(\mathcal{H}^{A})_{i}(\mathcal{H}^{B})_{j}$$

$$\mathcal{L}_{HSD} = y(H_i S D_1^i - H_i^{\dagger} S D_2^i) + \text{h.c.} = y \varepsilon_{AB} (\mathcal{H}^A)_i S (\mathcal{D}^B)^j + \text{h.c.}$$

$$\mathcal{L}_{HSD} = y(H_i S D_1^i - H_i^{\dagger} S D_2^i) + \text{h.c.} = y \varepsilon_{AB} (\mathcal{H}^A)_i S (\mathcal{D}^B)^j + \text{h.c.}$$

$$\mathcal{L}_{HSD} = y(H_i S D_1^i - H_i^{\dagger} S D_2^i) + \text{h.c.} = y \varepsilon_{AB} (\mathcal{H}^A)_i S (\mathcal{D}^B)^j + \text{h.c.}$$

$$\mathcal{L}_{D} = iD_{1}^{\dagger} \overline{\sigma}^{\mu} D_{\mu} D_{1} + iD_{2}^{\dagger} \overline{\sigma}^{\mu} D_{\mu} D_{2} + (m_{D} \varepsilon_{ij} D_{1}^{i} D_{2}^{j} + \text{h.c.}) = iD_{A}^{\dagger} \overline{\sigma}^{\mu} D_{\mu} \mathcal{D}^{A} - \frac{1}{2} [m_{D} \varepsilon_{AB} \varepsilon_{ij} (\mathcal{D}^{A})^{i} (\mathcal{D}^{B})^{j} + \text{h.c.}]$$

$$m_D < m_S$$
  $\Rightarrow$   $\chi_1^0 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (-D_1^0 + D_2^0)$  and 
$$\begin{cases} m_{\chi_1^0} = m_{\chi^{\pm}} = m_D \\ m_{\chi_2^0} = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \sqrt{(m_D + m_S)^2 + 4y^2 v^2} + m_D - m_S \right] \\ m_{\chi_3^0} = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \sqrt{(m_D + m_S)^2 + 4y^2 v^2} - m_D + m_S \right] \end{cases}$$

$$m_{D} > m_{S} \implies \begin{cases} m_{\chi_{1}^{0}} = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \sqrt{(m_{D} + m_{S})^{2} + 4y^{2}v^{2}} - m_{D} + m_{S} \right] \\ m_{\chi_{2}^{0}} = m_{\chi^{\pm}} = m_{D} \\ m_{\chi_{3}^{0}} = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \sqrt{(m_{D} + m_{S})^{2} + 4y^{2}v^{2}} + m_{D} - m_{S} \right] \end{cases}$$
 for  $|yv| < \sqrt{2m_{D}(m_{D} - m_{S})}$ 

$$\begin{bmatrix} y = y_1 = -y_2 \implies \text{Another custodial symmetry limit} \\ (D^i) & (D^$$

$$\left| (\mathcal{D}^A)^i = \begin{pmatrix} D_1^i \\ D_2^i \end{pmatrix}, \quad (\mathcal{H}^A)_i = \begin{pmatrix} -H_i^{\dagger} \\ H_i \end{pmatrix} \right|$$

$$\left| H^{\dagger}H - H^{\dagger}H^i - \frac{1}{2} \left( e^{ij}H^{\dagger}H - e^{ij}H H^{\dagger} \right) - \frac{1}{2} \left( e^{ij}(\mathcal{H}^1) \left( \mathcal{H}^2 \right) + e^{-e^{ij}(\mathcal{H}^2)} \left( \mathcal{H}^1 \right) + \frac{1}{2} \left( e^{ij}(\mathcal{H}^A) \left( \mathcal{H}^A \right) \left( \mathcal{H}^A \right) \right) \right|$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} H^{\dagger}H = H_{i}^{\dagger}H^{i} = \frac{1}{2}(\varepsilon^{ij}H_{i}^{\dagger}H_{j} - \varepsilon^{ij}H_{i}H_{j}^{\dagger}) = \frac{1}{2}[\varepsilon_{12}\varepsilon^{ij}(\mathcal{H}^{1})_{i}(\mathcal{H}^{2})_{j} + \varepsilon_{21}\varepsilon^{ij}(\mathcal{H}^{2})_{i}(\mathcal{H}^{1})_{j}] = \frac{1}{2}\varepsilon_{AB}\varepsilon^{ij}(\mathcal{H}^{A})_{i}(\mathcal{H}^{B})_{j}$$

$$\mathcal{L}_{HSD} = y(H_{i}SD_{1}^{i} + H_{i}^{\dagger}SD_{2}^{i}) + \text{h.c.} = y\varepsilon_{AB}(\mathcal{H}^{A})_{i}S(\mathcal{D}^{B})^{j} + \text{h.c.}$$

# Gauge interactions

$$D_{\mu}D_{i} = (\partial_{\mu} - ig'B_{\mu}Y_{D_{i}} - igW_{\mu}^{a}t_{D}^{a})D_{i}$$

$$\int_{0}^{1} \int_{0}^{1} \int_{$$

$$\begin{split} Y_{D_{1}} &= -\frac{1}{2}, \quad Y_{D_{2}} = \frac{1}{2}, \quad t_{D}^{1} = \frac{\sigma^{1}}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad t_{D}^{2} = \frac{\sigma^{2}}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} -i \\ i \end{pmatrix}, \quad t_{D}^{3} = \frac{\sigma^{3}}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \\ g'B_{\mu}Y_{D_{1}} + gW_{\mu}^{a}t_{D}^{a} &= \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} -g'B_{\mu} + gW_{\mu}^{a} & g(W_{\mu}^{1} - iW_{\mu}^{2}) \\ g(W_{\mu}^{1} + iW_{\mu}^{2}) & -g'B_{\mu} - gW_{\mu}^{a} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{g}{2c_{W}}Z_{\mu} & \frac{g}{\sqrt{2}}W_{\mu}^{+} \\ \frac{g}{\sqrt{2}}W_{\mu}^{-} & -eA_{\mu} + \frac{g}{2c_{W}}(s_{W}^{2} - c_{W}^{2})Z_{\mu} \end{pmatrix} \end{split}$$

$$g'B_{\mu}Y_{D_{2}} + gW_{\mu}^{a}t_{D}^{a} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} g'B_{\mu} + gW_{\mu}^{a} & g(W_{\mu}^{1} - iW_{\mu}^{2}) \\ g(W_{\mu}^{1} + iW_{\mu}^{2}) & g'B_{\mu} - gW_{\mu}^{a} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} eA_{\mu} - \frac{g}{2c_{W}}(s_{W}^{2} - c_{W}^{2})Z_{\mu} & \frac{g}{\sqrt{2}}W_{\mu}^{+} \\ \frac{g}{\sqrt{2}}W_{\mu}^{-} & -\frac{g}{2c_{W}}Z_{\mu} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{D}} \supset iD_{1}^{\dagger} \overline{\sigma}^{\mu} D_{\mu} D_{1} + iD_{2}^{\dagger} \overline{\sigma}^{\mu} D_{\mu} D_{2}$$

$$\begin{split} &=\frac{g}{2c_{\mathrm{W}}}Z_{\mu}(D_{\mathrm{I}}^{0})^{\dagger}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu}D_{\mathrm{I}}^{0} + \left[-eA_{\mu} + \frac{g}{2c_{\mathrm{W}}}(s_{\mathrm{W}}^{2} - c_{\mathrm{W}}^{2})Z_{\mu}\right](D_{\mathrm{I}}^{-})^{\dagger}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu}D_{\mathrm{I}}^{-} + \frac{g}{\sqrt{2}}[W_{\mu}^{+}(D_{\mathrm{I}}^{0})^{\dagger}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu}D_{\mathrm{I}}^{-} + W_{\mu}^{-}(D_{\mathrm{I}}^{-})^{\dagger}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu}D_{\mathrm{I}}^{0}] \\ &+ \left[eA_{\mu} - \frac{g}{2c_{\mathrm{W}}}(s_{\mathrm{W}}^{2} - c_{\mathrm{W}}^{2})Z_{\mu}\right](D_{\mathrm{I}}^{2})^{\dagger}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu}D_{\mathrm{I}}^{2} - \frac{g}{2c_{\mathrm{W}}}Z_{\mu}(D_{\mathrm{I}}^{0})^{\dagger}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu}D_{\mathrm{I}}^{0} + \frac{g}{\sqrt{2}}[W_{\mu}^{+}(D_{\mathrm{I}}^{2})^{\dagger}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu}D_{\mathrm{I}}^{0} + W_{\mu}^{-}(D_{\mathrm{I}}^{0})^{\dagger}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu}D_{\mathrm{I}}^{2}] \end{split}$$

$$\begin{split} & \Psi_{i}^{0} = \begin{pmatrix} \Psi_{a}^{0} \\ (\psi_{R}^{0})^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix} \quad \Psi_{L}^{0} = \psi_{R}^{0} = \mathcal{N}\chi_{L}^{0} = \mathcal{N}\chi_{R}^{0} = \left(S - D_{1}^{0} - D_{2}^{0}\right)^{\mathsf{T}}, \quad \bar{\Psi}_{i}^{0} = \left(\psi_{R}^{0} - (\psi_{R}^{0})^{\dagger}\right) \\ & X^{+} = \begin{pmatrix} X^{+} \\ (\chi^{-})^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \chi^{+} = D_{2}^{+}, \quad \chi^{-} = D_{1}^{-} \\ & \Psi_{a}^{0} = \begin{pmatrix} (\psi_{A}^{0}) \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} (\mathcal{N}\chi_{L}^{0})_{i} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \mathcal{N}_{0}X_{jk}^{0}, \quad \bar{\Psi}_{ik}^{0} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ (\psi_{R}^{0})^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ (\mathcal{N}\chi_{R}^{0})_{i} \end{pmatrix} = \mathcal{N}_{0}^{*}X_{jk}^{0} \\ \bar{\Psi}_{ik}^{0} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ (\psi_{R}^{0})^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix} = \mathcal{N}_{0}^{*}X_{jk}^{0}, \quad \bar{\Psi}_{ik}^{0} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ (\psi_{R}^{0})^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix} = \mathcal{N}_{0}^{*}X_{jk}^{0} \\ \bar{\Psi}_{ik}^{0} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ (\psi_{ik}^{0})^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix} = \mathcal{N}_{0}^{*}X_{jk}^{0}, \quad \bar{\Psi}_{ik}^{0} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ (\psi_{ik}^{0})^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix} = \mathcal{N}_{0}^{*}X_{jk}^{0} \\ \bar{\Psi}_{ik}^{0} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ (\psi_{ik}^{0})^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix} = \mathcal{N}_{0}^{*}X_{jk}^{0}, \quad \bar{\Psi}_{ik}^{0} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ (\psi_{ik}^{0})^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix} = \mathcal{N}_{0}^{*}X_{jk}^{0} \\ \bar{\Psi}_{ik}^{0} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ (\psi_{ik}^{0})^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix} = \mathcal{N}_{0}^{*}X_{jk}^{0} \\ \bar{\Psi}_{ik}^{0} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ (\psi_{ik}^{0})^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix} = \mathcal{N}_{0}^{*}X_{jk}^{0} \\ \bar{\Psi}_{ik}^{0} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ (\psi_{ik}^{0})^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix} = \mathcal{N}_{0}^{*}X_{jk}^{0} \\ \bar{\Psi}_{ik}^{0} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ (\psi_{ik}^{0})^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix} = \mathcal{N}_{0}^{*}X_{jk}^{0} \\ \bar{\Psi}_{ik}^{0} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ (\psi_{ik}^{0})^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix} = \mathcal{N}_{0}^{*}X_{jk}^{0} \\ \bar{\Psi}_{ik}^{0} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ (\psi_{ik}^{0})^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix} = \mathcal{N}_{0}^{*}X_{jk}^{0} \\ \bar{\Psi}_{ik}^{0} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ (\psi_{ik}^{0})^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix} = \mathcal{N}_{0}^{*}X_{jk}^{0} \\ \bar{\Psi}_{ik}^{0} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ (\psi_{ik}^{0})^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix} = \mathcal{N}_{0}^{*}X_{jk}^{0} \\ \bar{\Psi}_{ik}^{0} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ (\psi_{ik}^{0})^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix} = \mathcal{N}_{0}^{*}X_{jk}^{0} \\ \bar{\Psi}_{ik}^{0} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ (\psi_{ik}^{0})^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix} = \mathcal{N}_{0}^{*}X_{jk}^{0} \\ \bar{\Psi}_{ik}^{0} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ (\psi_{ik}^{0})^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix} = \mathcal{N}_{0}^{*}X_{jk}^{0} \\ \bar{\Psi}_{ik}^{0} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ (\psi_{ik}^{0})^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix} = \mathcal{N}_{0}^{*}X_{jk}^{0} \\ \bar{\Psi}_{ik}^{0} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ (\psi_{ik}^{0})^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix} = \mathcal{N}_{0}^{*}X_{jk}^{0} \\ \bar{\Psi}_{ik}^{0} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ (\psi_{ik}^{0})^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix} = \mathcal{N}_{0}^{*}X_{jk}^{0} \\ \bar{\Psi}_{ik}^{0} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ (\psi_{ik}^{0})^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix} = \mathcal{N}_{0}^{*}X_{jk}^{0} \\ \bar{\Psi}_{ik}^{0} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ (\psi_{ik}^{0})^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix} + \mathcal{N}_{0}^{*}X_{jk}^{0} \\ \bar{\Psi}_{ik}^{0} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ (\psi_{ik}^{0})^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix} + \mathcal{N}_{0}^{*}X_{jk}^{0} \\ \bar{\Psi}_{ik}^{0} = \mathcal{N}_$$

 $X_{i}^{0} = \begin{pmatrix} (\chi_{iL}^{0})_{\alpha} \\ (\chi_{iR}^{0})^{\dagger\dot{\alpha}} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \chi_{iL}^{0} \\ (\chi_{iR}^{0})^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \chi_{L}^{0} = \chi_{R}^{0} = \mathcal{N}^{\dagger}\psi_{L}^{0} = \mathcal{N}^{\dagger}\psi_{R}^{0} = \begin{pmatrix} \chi_{1}^{0} & \chi_{2}^{0} & \chi_{3}^{0} \end{pmatrix}^{T}, \quad \overline{X}_{i}^{0} = \begin{pmatrix} \chi_{iR}^{0} & (\chi_{iL}^{0})^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix}$ 

$$\begin{split} & \bar{X}_{1}^{*} \gamma^{\mu} X_{1}^{*} = \left(0 - (\chi^{*})^{*}\right) \left(\overline{\sigma}^{\mu} - \frac{\sigma^{\mu}}{\delta}\right) \left(X_{0}^{*}\right) = \chi^{*} \sigma^{\mu} \left(\chi^{*}\right)^{*} = -(\chi^{*})^{*} \sigma^{\mu} \chi^{*} = -(D_{1}^{*})^{*} \sigma^{\mu} D_{1}^{*} \\ & \bar{X}_{1}^{*} \gamma^{\mu} X_{1}^{*} = \left(\chi^{*} - 0\right) \left(\overline{\sigma}^{\mu} - \frac{\sigma^{\mu}}{\delta}\right) \left(\chi^{*}\right)^{*} = \chi^{*} \sigma^{\mu} (\chi^{*})^{*} = -(\chi^{*})^{*} \sigma^{\mu} \chi^{*} = -(D_{1}^{*})^{*} \sigma^{\mu} D_{1}^{*} \\ \mathcal{L}_{A1:X} = a_{\Delta X_{1}X_{1}^{*}} A_{\mu} X_{1}^{*} + b_{\Delta X_{1}X_{1}^{*}} A_{\mu} X_{1}^{*} \gamma^{\mu} X_{1}^{*} \\ a_{A1:Y^{*}} = b_{A1:Y^{*}} = a \\ \mathcal{L}_{A1:X^{*}} = a_{\Delta X_{1}X_{1}^{*}} X_{2}^{*} X_{1}^{*} + b_{\Delta X_{1}^{*}} A_{\mu} X_{1}^{*} \gamma^{\mu} X_{1}^{*} \\ a_{A1:Y^{*}} = b_{A1:Y^{*}} = a \\ \mathcal{L}_{X_{1}} \left(S_{\mu}^{*} - S_{\mu}^{*}\right) \left(S_{\mu}^{*} - S_{\mu}^{*}\right)^{*} X_{1}^{*} \\ a_{A1:Y^{*}} = a_{\Delta X_{1}^{*}} X_{1}^{*} A_{\mu} X_{1}^{*} + b_{\Delta X_{1}^{*}} A_{\mu} X_{1}^{*} X_{1}^{*} \\ a_{A1:Y^{*}} = a_{\Delta X_{1}^{*}} X_{1}^{*} A_{\mu} X_{1}^{*} + b_{\Delta X_{1}^{*}} A_{\mu} X_{1}^{*} \\ a_{A1:Y^{*}} = a_{\Delta X_{1}^{*}} X_{1}^{*} A_{\mu} + b_{\Delta X_{1}^{*}} X_{1}^{*} A_{\mu}^{*} \\ a_{A1:Y^{*}} = a_{\Delta X_{1}^{*}} X_{1}^{*} A_{\mu}^{*} + b_{\Delta X_{1}^{*}} X_{1}^{*} A_{\mu}^{*} \\ a_{A1:Y^{*}} = a_{\Delta X_{1}^{*}} X_{1}^{*} A_{\mu}^{*} A_{\mu}^{*} + b_{\Delta X_{1}^{*}} X_{1}^{*} + b_{\Delta X_{1}^{*}} X_{1}^{*} + b_{\Delta X_{1}^{*}} X_{1}^{*} + b_{\Delta X_{1}^{*}} X_{1}^{*} \\ a_{A1:Y^{*}} = a_{A1:Y^{*}} X_{1}^{*} + b_{A1:Y^{*}} X_{1}^{*} + b_{A1:Y^{*}} X_{1}^{*} + b_{A1:Y^{*}} X_{1}^{*} + b_{A1:X^{*}} X_{2}^{*} \\ a_{A1:Y^{*}} = a_{A1:Y^{*}} X_{1}^{*} + b_{A1:Y^{*}} X_{1}^{*} + b_{A1:Y^{*}} X_{1}^{*} + b_{A1:X^{*}} X_{2}^{*} + b_{A1:X^{*}} X_{2}^{*} + b_{A1:X^{*}} X_{2}^{*} \\ a_{A1:Y^{*}} = a_{A1:Y^{*}} X_{1}^{*} + b_{A1:Y^{*}} X_{1}^{*} + b_{A1:X^{*}} X_{2}^{*} X_{2}^{*} + b_{A1:X^{*}} X_{2}^{*} + b_{A1:X^{*}} X_{2}^{*} X_{2}^{*} \\ a_{A1:Y^{*}} = a_{A1:Y^{*}} X_{1}^{*} + b_{A1:X^{*}} X_{2}^{*} X_{2}^{*} + b_{A1:X^{*}} X_{2}^{*} X_{2}^{*} + b_{A1:X^{*}} X_{2}^{*} X_{2}^{*} \\ a_{A1:Y^{*}} = a_{A1:Y^{*}} X_{1}^{*} + b_{A1:X^{*}} X_{2}^{*} X_{2}^{*} X_{2}^{*} \\ a_{A1:Y^{*}} = a_{A1:X^{*}} X_{2}^{*} X_{2}^{*} X_{2}^{*} + b_{A1:$$

# Direct detection

Higgs-mediated spin-independent (SI)  $\chi_1^0 N$  scattering

riggs-mediated spin-independent (S1) 
$$\chi_1 N$$
 scattering

$$a_{h\Psi_i^0\Psi_j^0} = b_{h\Psi_i^0\Psi_j^0}$$

$$\mathcal{L}_{hX_{i}^{0}X_{j}^{0}} = \frac{1}{2} (a_{hX_{i}^{0}X_{j}^{0}} h \overline{X}_{iR}^{0} X_{jL}^{0} + b_{hX_{i}^{0}X_{j}^{0}} h \overline{X}_{iL}^{0} X_{jR}^{0}) = \frac{1}{2} h \overline{X}_{i}^{0} (a_{hX_{i}^{0}X_{j}^{0}} P_{L} + b_{hX_{i}^{0}X_{j}^{0}} P_{R}) X_{j}^{0}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} (a_{hX_{i}^{0}X_{i}^{0}} + b_{hX_{i}^{0}X_{i}^{0}}) h \overline{X}_{i}^{0} X_{j}^{0} + \frac{1}{4} (b_{hX_{i}^{0}X_{i}^{0}} - a_{hX_{i}^{0}X_{i}^{0}}) h \overline{X}_{i}^{0} \gamma_{5} X_{j}^{0}$$

$$=\frac{1}{4}a_{h\Psi_{k}^{0}\Psi_{l}^{0}}(\mathcal{N}_{ki}\mathcal{N}_{lj}+\mathcal{N}_{ki}^{*}\mathcal{N}_{lj}^{*})h\bar{X}_{i}^{0}X_{j}^{0}+\frac{1}{4}a_{h\Psi_{k}^{0}\Psi_{l}^{0}}(\mathcal{N}_{ki}^{*}\mathcal{N}_{lj}^{*}-\mathcal{N}_{ki}\mathcal{N}_{lj})h\bar{X}_{i}^{0}\gamma_{5}X_{j}^{0}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} a_{h\Psi_k^0 \Psi_l^0} \operatorname{Re}(\mathcal{N}_{ki} \mathcal{N}_{lj}) h \overline{X}_i^0 X_j^0 - \frac{1}{2} a_{h\Psi_k^0 \Psi_l^0} \operatorname{Im}(\mathcal{N}_{ki} \mathcal{N}_{lj}) h \overline{X}_i^0 i \gamma_5 X_j^0$$

$$\operatorname{Im}(\mathcal{N}_{ki}\mathcal{N}_{li})=0$$

$$\mathcal{L}_{hX_1^0X_1^0} = \frac{1}{2} a_{h\Psi_k^0\Psi_l^0} \operatorname{Re}(\mathcal{N}_{k1} \mathcal{N}_{l1}) h \overline{X}_1^0 X_1^0 - \frac{1}{2} a_{h\Psi_k^0\Psi_l^0} \operatorname{Im}(\mathcal{N}_{k1} \mathcal{N}_{l1}) h \overline{X}_1^0 i \gamma_5 X_1^0$$

$$= [a_{h\Psi_1^0\Psi_2^0} \operatorname{Re}(\mathcal{N}_{11}\mathcal{N}_{21}) + a_{h\Psi_1^0\Psi_3^0} \operatorname{Re}(\mathcal{N}_{11}\mathcal{N}_{31})]h\overline{X}_1^0 X_1^0$$

$$= -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} [y_1 \operatorname{Re}(\mathcal{N}_{11} \mathcal{N}_{21}) + y_2 \operatorname{Re}(\mathcal{N}_{11} \mathcal{N}_{31})] \hbar \overline{X}_1^0 X_1^0$$

$$\equiv \frac{1}{2} g_{hX_1^0 X_1^0} h \overline{X}_1^0 X_1^0$$

$$g_{hX_1^0X_1^0} = \frac{1}{2} (a_{hX_1^0X_1^0} + b_{hX_1^0X_1^0}) = -\sqrt{2} [y_1 \operatorname{Re}(\mathcal{N}_{11}\mathcal{N}_{21}) + y_2 \operatorname{Re}(\mathcal{N}_{11}\mathcal{N}_{31})]$$

Effective operators: 
$$\mathcal{L}_{S,q} = \sum_{S,q} \overline{X}_1^0 X_1^0 \overline{q} q$$
,  $\mathcal{L}_{S,N} = \sum_{S,N} G_{S,N} \overline{X}_1^0 X_1^0 \overline{N} N$ 

$$G_{S,N} = m_N \left( \sum_{q=u,d,s} \frac{G_{S,q}}{m_q} f_q^N + \sum_{q=c,b,t} \frac{G_{S,q}}{m_q} f_Q^N \right), \quad f_Q^N = \frac{2}{27} \left( 1 - \sum_{q=u,d,s} f_q^N \right)$$

hep-ph/0001005:

$$f_u^p = 0.020 \pm 0.004, \quad f_d^p = 0.026 \pm 0.005, \quad f_u^n = 0.014 \pm 0.003, \quad f_d^n = 0.036 \pm 0.008, \quad f_s^p = f_s^n = 0.118 \pm 0.062$$

$$\Rightarrow f_O^p = 0.0619, \quad f_O^n = 0.0616$$

$$G_{S,q} = -\frac{g_{hX_1^0X_1^0} m_q}{2\nu m_b^2}, \quad G_{S,N} = -\frac{g_{hX_1^0X_1^0} m_N}{2\nu m_b^2} \left( \sum_{q=u,d,s} f_q^N + 3f_Q^N \right) \quad \Rightarrow \quad G_{S,n} \simeq G_{S,p}$$

$$\sigma_{\chi N}^{\rm SI} = \frac{4}{\pi} \mu_{\chi N}^2 G_{S,N}^2, \quad \mu_{\chi N} \equiv \frac{m_{\chi} m_N}{m_{\chi} + m_N}$$

Z-mediated spin-dependent (SD)  $\chi_1^0 N$  scattering

$$a_{Z\Psi_k^0\Psi_k^0} = -b_{Z\Psi_k^0\Psi_k^0}$$

 $=\frac{1}{4}(a_{ZX_{i}^{0}X_{i}^{0}}+b_{ZX_{i}^{0}X_{i}^{0}})Z_{\mu}\overline{X}_{i}^{0}\gamma^{\mu}X_{j}^{0}+\frac{1}{4}(b_{ZX_{i}^{0}X_{i}^{0}}-a_{ZX_{i}^{0}X_{i}^{0}})Z_{\mu}\overline{X}_{i}^{0}\gamma^{\mu}\gamma_{5}X_{j}^{0}$  $=\frac{1}{4}(a_{Z\Psi_{k}^{0}\Psi_{k}^{0}}\mathcal{N}_{ki}^{*}\mathcal{N}_{kj}+b_{Z\Psi_{k}^{0}\Psi_{k}^{0}}\mathcal{N}_{ki}\mathcal{N}_{kj}^{*})Z_{\mu}\overline{X}_{i}^{0}\gamma^{\mu}X_{j}^{0}+\frac{1}{4}(b_{Z\Psi_{k}^{0}\Psi_{k}^{0}}\mathcal{N}_{ki}\mathcal{N}_{kj}^{*}-a_{Z\Psi_{k}^{0}\Psi_{k}^{0}}\mathcal{N}_{ki}^{*}\mathcal{N}_{kj})Z_{\mu}\overline{X}_{i}^{0}\gamma^{\mu}\gamma_{5}X_{j}^{0}$ 

 $\mathcal{L}_{ZX_{i}^{0}X_{i}^{0}} = \frac{1}{2} (a_{ZX_{i}^{0}X_{i}^{0}} Z_{\mu} \bar{X}_{iL}^{0} \gamma^{\mu} X_{jL}^{0} + b_{ZX_{i}^{0}X_{i}^{0}} Z_{\mu} \bar{X}_{iR}^{0} \gamma^{\mu} X_{jR}^{0}) = \frac{1}{2} (a_{ZX_{i}^{0}X_{i}^{0}} Z_{\mu} \bar{X}_{i}^{0} \gamma^{\mu} P_{L} X_{j}^{0} + b_{ZX_{i}^{0}X_{i}^{0}} Z_{\mu} \bar{X}_{i}^{0} \gamma^{\mu} P_{R} X_{j}^{0})$ 

$$\begin{split} &4 \left( \sigma_{Z\Psi_{k}^{0}\Psi_{k}^{0}} \cdot \kappa_{k} \cdot \kappa_{k} \right) - \sigma_{Z\Psi_{k}^{0}\Psi_{k}^{0}} \cdot \kappa_{k} \cdot \kappa_{k} \cdot \kappa_{k} - \sigma_{Z\Psi_{k}^{0}\Psi_{k}^{0}} \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{4} a_{Z\Psi_{k}^{0}\Psi_{k}^{0}} \left( \mathcal{N}_{ki}^{*} \mathcal{N}_{kj} - \mathcal{N}_{ki} \mathcal{N}_{kj}^{*} \right) Z_{\mu} \overline{X}_{i}^{0} \gamma^{\mu} X_{j}^{0} - \frac{1}{4} a_{Z\Psi_{k}^{0}\Psi_{k}^{0}} \left( \mathcal{N}_{ki} \mathcal{N}_{kj}^{*} + \mathcal{N}_{ki}^{*} \mathcal{N}_{kj} \right) Z_{\mu} \overline{X}_{i}^{0} \gamma^{\mu} \gamma_{5} X_{j}^{0} \\ &\mathcal{L}_{ZX_{1}^{0}X_{1}^{0}} = -\frac{1}{2} a_{Z\Psi_{k}^{0}\Psi_{k}^{0}} \left| \mathcal{N}_{k1} \right|^{2} Z_{\mu} \overline{X}_{1}^{0} \gamma^{\mu} \gamma_{5} X_{1}^{0} \equiv \frac{1}{2} g_{ZX_{1}^{0}X_{1}^{0}} Z_{\mu} \overline{X}_{1}^{0} \gamma^{\mu} \gamma_{5} X_{1}^{0} \end{split}$$

$$\mathcal{L}_{ZX_{1}^{0}X_{1}^{0}} = -\frac{1}{2} a_{Z\Psi_{k}^{0}\Psi_{k}^{0}} |\mathcal{N}_{k1}|^{2} Z_{\mu} \bar{X}_{1}^{0} \gamma^{\mu} \gamma_{5} X_{1}^{0} \equiv \frac{1}{2} g_{ZX_{1}^{0}X_{1}^{0}} Z_{\mu} \bar{X}_{1}^{0} \gamma^{\mu} \gamma_{5} X_{1}^{0}$$

$$g_{ZX_{1}^{0}X_{1}^{0}} = \frac{1}{2} (b_{ZX_{1}^{0}X_{1}^{0}} - a_{ZX_{1}^{0}X_{1}^{0}}) = -a_{Z\Psi_{k}^{0}\Psi_{k}^{0}} |\mathcal{N}_{k1}|^{2} = \frac{g}{2c_{W}} (|\mathcal{N}_{31}|^{2} - |\mathcal{N}_{21}|^{2})$$

Effective operators:  $\mathcal{L}_{A,q} = \sum_{A,q} G_{A,q} \overline{X}_1^0 \gamma^\mu \gamma_5 X_1^0 \overline{q} \gamma^\mu \gamma_5 q$ ,  $\mathcal{L}_{A,N} = \sum_{M=0}^{N} G_{A,N} \overline{X}_1^0 \gamma^\mu \gamma_5 X_1^0 \overline{N} \gamma^\mu \gamma_5 N$ 

$$G_{A,N} = \sum_{q=u,d,s} G_{A,q} \Delta_q^N$$
hep-ex/0609039:

hep-ex/0609039:  $\Delta_u^p = \Delta_d^n = 0.842 \pm 0.012, \quad \Delta_d^p = \Delta_u^n = -0.427 \pm 0.013, \quad \Delta_s^p = \Delta_s^n = -0.085 \pm 0.018$ 

$$G_{A,q} = \frac{gg_A^sg_{ZX_1^0X_1^0}}{4c_Wm_Z^2}, \quad g_A^u = \frac{1}{2}, \quad g_A^d = g_A^s = -\frac{1}{2}$$

 $\sigma_{\chi N}^{\text{SD}} = \frac{12}{\pi} \mu_{\chi N}^2 G_{A,N}^2, \quad \mu_{\chi N} \equiv \frac{m_{\chi} m_{N}}{m_{\chi} + m_{N}}$ 

$$\mu_{\chi N}^2 = \frac{m_{\chi} m_N}{m_{\chi} + m_N}$$

# Doublet-Triplet Fermionic Dark Matter (DTFDM)

Ref: Dedes & Karamitros, 1403.7744

Left-handed Weyl fermions:

$$D_{1} = \begin{pmatrix} D_{1}^{0} \\ D_{1}^{-} \end{pmatrix} \in \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{2}, -\frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}, \quad D_{2} = \begin{pmatrix} D_{2}^{+} \\ D_{2}^{0} \end{pmatrix} \in \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{2}, \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}, \quad T = \begin{pmatrix} T^{+} \\ T^{0} \\ T^{-} \end{pmatrix} \in (\mathbf{3}, 0)$$

$$\mathcal{L}_{D} = iD_{1}^{\dagger} \overline{\sigma}^{\mu} D_{\mu} D_{1} + iD_{2}^{\dagger} \overline{\sigma}^{\mu} D_{\mu} D_{2} + (m_{D} \varepsilon_{ij} D_{1}^{i} D_{2}^{j} + \text{h.c.}), \quad \mathcal{L}_{T} = iT^{\dagger} \overline{\sigma}^{\mu} D_{\mu} T - \frac{1}{2} (m_{T} T^{a} T^{a} + \text{h.c.})$$

$$\mathcal{L}_{HDT} = y_{1} H_{i} T^{a} (\sigma^{a})_{j}^{i} D_{1}^{j} - y_{2} H_{i}^{\dagger} T^{a} (\sigma^{a})_{j}^{i} D_{2}^{j} + \text{h.c.}, \quad i, j = 1, 2, \quad a = 1, 2, 3$$

$$m_D \varepsilon_{ij} D_1^i D_2^j = -m_D D_1^0 D_2^0 + m_D D_1^- D_2^+$$

$$T^{\pm} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(T^{1} \mp iT^{2}), \quad T^{0} = T^{3}, \quad T^{1} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(T^{+} + T^{-}), \quad T^{2} = -\frac{i}{\sqrt{2}}(T^{+} - T^{-})$$
$$-\frac{1}{2}m_{T}T^{a}T^{a} = -\frac{1}{2}m_{T}\left[\frac{1}{2}(T^{+} + T^{-})^{2} - \frac{1}{2}(T^{+} - T^{-})^{2} + T^{0}T^{0}\right] = -m_{T}T^{-}T^{+} - \frac{1}{2}m_{T}T^{0}T^{0}$$

$$T^{a}\sigma^{a} = \begin{pmatrix} T^{3} & T^{1} - iT^{2} \\ T^{1} + iT^{2} & -T^{3} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} T^{0} & -\sqrt{2}T^{+} \\ -\sqrt{2}T^{-} & -T^{0} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(T + iT - T^{0}) \left( -\sqrt{2}T^{-} - T^{0} \right)$$

$$y_{1}H_{i}T^{a}(\sigma^{a})_{j}^{i}D_{1}^{j} = y_{1}\left( -H^{0} - H^{+} \right) \left( T^{0} - \sqrt{2}T^{+} \right) \left( D_{1}^{0} - \sqrt{2}T^{+} \right) \left( D_{1}^{0} - \sqrt{2}T^{-} - T^{0} \right) \left( D_{1}^{0} - \sqrt{2}T^{-} - T^{0} - T^{0}$$

$$\begin{split} &-y_2 H_i^\dagger T^a (\sigma^a)^i_{\ j} D_2^j = -y_2 \Big( H^- \quad H^{0*} \Big) \! \begin{pmatrix} T^0 & -\sqrt{2} T^+ \\ -\sqrt{2} T^- & -T^0 \end{pmatrix} \! \begin{pmatrix} D_2^+ \\ D_2^0 \end{pmatrix} = -y_2 \Big( H^- \quad H^{0*} \Big) \! \begin{pmatrix} T^0 D_2^+ - \sqrt{2} T^+ D_2^0 \\ -\sqrt{2} T^- D_2^+ - T^0 D_2^0 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= -y_2 (H^- T^0 D_2^+ - \sqrt{2} H^- T^+ D_2^0 - \sqrt{2} H^{0*} T^- D_2^+ - H^{0*} T^0 D_2^0) \\ &\to y_2 (v + h) T^- D_2^+ + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} y_2 (v + h) T^0 D_2^0 \end{split}$$

Note: 
$$T_j^i = u^i v_j - \frac{1}{2} \delta_j^i u^k v_k = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} T^a (\sigma^a)_j^i$$

$$T^{+} = -T_{2}^{1}, \quad T^{-} = -T_{1}^{2}, \quad T^{0} = \sqrt{2}T_{1}^{1} = -\sqrt{2}T_{2}^{2} \implies -\frac{1}{2}m_{T}T_{i}^{j}T_{j}^{i} = -m_{T}T^{-}T^{+} - \frac{1}{2}m_{T}T^{0}T^{0}$$

$$\sqrt{2}y_{1}H_{i}T_{j}^{i}D_{1}^{j} = \sqrt{2}y_{1}(H_{1}T_{1}^{1}D_{1}^{1} + H_{1}T_{2}^{1}D_{1}^{2} + H_{2}T_{1}^{2}D_{1}^{1} + H_{2}T_{2}^{2}D_{1}^{2})$$

$$2y_{1}H_{i}T_{j}^{1}D_{1}^{1} = \sqrt{2}y_{1}(H_{1}T_{1}^{1}D_{1}^{1} + H_{1}T_{2}^{1}D_{1}^{2} + H_{2}T_{1}^{2}D_{1}^{1} + H_{2}T_{2}^{2}D_{1}^{2})$$

$$= \sqrt{2}y_{1}\left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}H^{0}T^{0}D_{1}^{0} + H^{0}T^{+}D_{1}^{-} - H^{+}T^{-}D_{1}^{0} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}H^{+}T^{0}D_{1}^{-}\right)$$

$$= \sqrt{2}y_{1}\left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}H^{0}T^{0}D_{1}^{0} + H^{0}T^{+}D_{1}^{-} - H^{+}T^{-}D_{1}^{0} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}H^{+}T^{0}D_{1}^{-}\right)$$

$$\begin{split} &=y_{1}(-H^{0}T^{0}D_{1}^{0}+\sqrt{2}H^{0}T^{+}D_{1}^{-}-\sqrt{2}H^{+}T^{-}D_{1}^{0}-H^{+}T^{0}D_{1}^{-})\\ &-\sqrt{2}y_{2}H_{i}^{\dagger}T_{j}^{i}D_{2}^{j}=-\sqrt{2}y_{2}(H_{1}^{\dagger}T_{1}^{1}D_{2}^{1}+H_{1}^{\dagger}T_{2}^{1}D_{2}^{2}+H_{2}^{\dagger}T_{1}^{2}D_{2}^{1}+H_{2}^{\dagger}T_{2}^{2}D_{2}^{2})\\ &=-\sqrt{2}y_{2}\Bigg(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}H^{-}T^{0}D_{2}^{+}-H^{-}T^{+}D_{2}^{0}-H^{0*}T^{-}D_{2}^{+}-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}H^{0*}T^{0}D_{2}^{0}\Bigg) \end{split}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} = -y_2(H^-T^0D_2^+ - \sqrt{2}H^-T^+D_2^0 - \sqrt{2}H^{0*}T^-D_2^+ - H^{0*}T^0D_2^0) \\ \mathcal{L}_{\text{mass}} = -\frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} T^0 & D_1^0 & D_2^0 \end{pmatrix} \mathcal{M}_{\text{N}} \begin{pmatrix} T^0 \\ D_1^0 \\ D_2^0 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} T^- & D_1^- \end{pmatrix} \mathcal{M}_{\text{C}} \begin{pmatrix} T^+ \\ D_2^+ \end{pmatrix} + \text{h.c.} = -\frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^3 m_{\chi_i^0} \chi_i^0 \chi_i^0 - \sum_{i=1}^2 m_{\chi_i^\pm} \chi_i^- \chi_i^+ + \text{h.c.}$$

$$\mathcal{M}_{N} = \begin{pmatrix} m_{T} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} y_{1} v & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} y_{2} v \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} y_{1} v & 0 & m_{D} \\ -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} y_{2} v & m_{D} & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \mathcal{M}_{C} = \begin{pmatrix} m_{T} & -y_{2} v \\ -y_{1} v & -m_{D} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\mathcal{N}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathcal{M}_{\mathsf{N}}\mathcal{N} = \operatorname{diag}(m_{\chi_{1}^{0}}, m_{\chi_{2}^{0}}, m_{\chi_{3}^{0}}), \quad \mathcal{C}_{\mathsf{R}}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathcal{M}_{\mathsf{C}}\mathcal{C}_{\mathsf{L}} = \operatorname{diag}(m_{\chi_{1}^{\pm}}, m_{\chi_{2}^{\pm}}), \quad \mathcal{N}^{-1} = \mathcal{N}^{\dagger}, \quad \mathcal{C}_{\mathsf{L}}^{-1} = \mathcal{C}_{\mathsf{L}}^{\dagger}, \quad \mathcal{C}_{\mathsf{R}}^{-1} = \mathcal{C}_{\mathsf{R}}^{\dagger}$$

$$\mathcal{C}^{\dagger}\mathcal{M}^{\dagger}\mathcal{M}_{\mathsf{C}}\mathcal{C} = (\mathcal{C}^{\dagger}\mathcal{M}^{\dagger}\mathcal{C}^{*})(\mathcal{C}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{C}^{\mathsf{C}}) = \operatorname{diag}(m^{2}, m^{2}), \quad \mathcal{C}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathcal{M}_{\mathsf{C}}\mathcal{M}^{\dagger}\mathcal{C}^{*} = (\mathcal{C}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{C}^{\mathsf{C}})(\mathcal{C}^{\dagger}\mathcal{M}^{\dagger}\mathcal{C}^{*}) = \operatorname{diag}(m^{2}, m^{2}, m^{$$

 $C_{L}^{\dagger}\mathcal{M}_{C}^{\dagger}\mathcal{M}_{C}C_{L} = (C_{L}^{\dagger}\mathcal{M}_{C}^{\dagger}C_{R}^{*})(C_{R}^{T}\mathcal{M}_{C}C_{L}) = \operatorname{diag}(m_{\chi_{1}^{\pm}}^{2}, m_{\chi_{2}^{\pm}}^{2}), \quad C_{R}^{T}\mathcal{M}_{C}\mathcal{M}_{C}^{\dagger}C_{R}^{*} = (C_{R}^{T}\mathcal{M}_{C}C_{L})(C_{L}^{\dagger}\mathcal{M}_{C}^{\dagger}C_{R}^{*}) = \operatorname{diag}(m_{\chi_{1}^{\pm}}^{2}, m_{\chi_{2}^{\pm}}^{2})$ 

$$\begin{pmatrix} T^0 \\ D_1^0 \\ D_2^0 \end{pmatrix} = \mathcal{N} \begin{pmatrix} \chi_1^0 \\ \chi_2^0 \\ \chi_3^0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \begin{pmatrix} T^+ \\ D_2^+ \end{pmatrix} = \mathcal{C}_L \begin{pmatrix} \chi_1^+ \\ \chi_2^+ \end{pmatrix}, \quad \begin{pmatrix} T^- \\ D_1^- \end{pmatrix} = \mathcal{C}_R \begin{pmatrix} \chi_1^- \\ \chi_2^- \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{HDT}} = y[H_{i}T^{a}(\sigma^{a})_{j}^{i}D_{1}^{j} - H_{i}^{\dagger}T^{a}(\sigma^{a})_{j}^{i}D_{2}^{j}] + \text{h.c.} = y\varepsilon_{AB}(\mathcal{H}^{A})_{i}T^{a}(\sigma^{a})_{j}^{i}(\mathcal{D}^{B})^{j} + \text{h.c.}$$

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{D}} = iD_{1}^{\dagger}\overline{\sigma}^{\mu}D_{\mu}D_{1} + iD_{2}^{\dagger}\overline{\sigma}^{\mu}D_{\mu}D_{2} - (m_{D}\varepsilon_{ij}D_{1}^{i}D_{2}^{j} + \text{h.c.}) = iD_{A}^{\dagger}\overline{\sigma}^{\mu}D_{\mu}\mathcal{D}^{A} + \frac{1}{2}[m_{D}\varepsilon_{AB}\varepsilon_{ij}(\mathcal{D}^{A})^{i}(\mathcal{D}^{B})^{j} + \text{h.c.}]$$

$$m_{D} < m_{T} \implies \chi_{1}^{0} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(D_{1}^{0} + D_{2}^{0}) \text{ and } \begin{cases} m_{\chi_{1}^{0}} = m_{D} \\ m_{\chi_{2}^{0}} = m_{\chi_{1}^{\pm}} = \frac{1}{2}\Big[\sqrt{(m_{D} + m_{T})^{2} + 4y^{2}v^{2}} + m_{D} - m_{T} \Big] \end{cases}$$

 $\Rightarrow$  Custodial SU(2)<sub>R</sub> global symmetry

 $(\mathcal{D}^A)^i = \begin{pmatrix} D_1^i \\ D_2^i \end{pmatrix}, \quad (\mathcal{H}^A)_i = \begin{pmatrix} H_i^{\dagger} \\ H_i \end{pmatrix}, \quad A \text{ is an SU(2)}_{\mathbb{R}} \text{ indice}$ 

$$\left[ m_{\chi_3^0} = m_{\chi_2^{\pm}} = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \sqrt{(m_D + m_T)^2 + 4y^2 v^2} - m_D + m_T \right] \right]$$

$$m_D > m_T \implies \begin{cases} m_{\chi_1^0} = m_{\chi_1^{\pm}} = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \sqrt{(m_D + m_T)^2 + 4y^2 v^2} - m_D + m_T \right] \right.$$

$$m_D > m_T \implies \begin{cases} m_{\chi_2^0} = m_D & \text{for } |yv| < \sqrt{2m_D(m_D - m_T)} \\ m_{\chi_3^0} = m_{\chi_2^{\pm}} = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \sqrt{(m_D + m_T)^2 + 4y^2 v^2} + m_D - m_T \right] \end{cases}$$

Gauge interactions

$$\begin{split} D_{\mu}T &= (\partial_{\mu} - igW_{\mu}^{a}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a})T \\ t_{\mathrm{T}}^{1} &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad t_{\mathrm{T}}^{2} &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} -i \\ i \\ -i \end{pmatrix}, \quad t_{\mathrm{T}}^{3} &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \end{split}$$

- $gW_{\mu}^{a}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a} = \begin{pmatrix} gW_{\mu}^{3} & g(W_{\mu}^{1} iW_{\mu}^{2})/\sqrt{2} & 0\\ g(W_{\mu}^{1} + iW_{\mu}^{2})/\sqrt{2} & 0 & -g(W_{\mu}^{1} iW_{\mu}^{2})/\sqrt{2} \\ 0 & -g(W_{\mu}^{1} + iW_{\mu}^{2})/\sqrt{2} & -gW_{\mu}^{3} \end{pmatrix}$

- $= \begin{pmatrix} eA_{\mu} + gc_{W}Z_{\mu} & gW_{\mu}^{+} & 0 \\ gW_{\mu}^{-} & 0 & -gW_{\mu}^{+} \\ 0 & -gW_{\mu}^{-} & -eA_{\mu} gc_{W}Z_{\mu} \end{pmatrix}$

- $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{T}} \supset T^{\dagger} \bar{\sigma}^{\mu} g W_{\mu}^{a} t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a} T$
- $= g[W_{\mu}^{3}(T^{+})^{\dagger} \bar{\sigma}^{\mu} T^{+} + W_{\mu}^{+}(T^{+})^{\dagger} \bar{\sigma}^{\mu} T^{0}$

 $+gW_{\mu}^{-}(T^{0})^{\dagger}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu}T^{+}-gW_{\mu}^{+}(T^{0})^{\dagger}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu}T^{-}$ 

 $-gW_{\mu}^{-}(T^{-})^{\dagger}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu}T^{0} - (eA_{\mu} + gc_{W}Z_{\mu})(T^{-})^{\dagger}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu}T^{-}$ 

- $+ \, W_\mu^- (T^0)^\dagger \, \overline{\sigma}^\mu T^+ W_\mu^+ (T^0)^\dagger \, \overline{\sigma}^\mu T^-$

- $-W_{\mu}^{-}(T^{-})^{\dagger}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu}T^{0}-W_{\mu}^{3}(T^{-})^{\dagger}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu}T^{-}]$

- $= (eA_{\mu} + gc_{W}Z_{\mu})(T^{+})^{\dagger} \bar{\sigma}^{\mu} T^{+} + gW_{\mu}^{+} (T^{+})^{\dagger} \bar{\sigma}^{\mu} T^{0}$

$$\begin{split} & \Psi_{i}^{0} = \begin{pmatrix} \psi_{iL}^{0} \\ (\psi_{iR}^{0})^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \psi_{L}^{0} = \psi_{R}^{0} = \mathcal{N}\chi_{L}^{0} = \mathcal{N}\chi_{R}^{0} = \begin{pmatrix} T^{0} & D_{1}^{0} & D_{2}^{0} \end{pmatrix}^{T}, \quad \overline{\Psi}_{i}^{0} = \begin{pmatrix} \psi_{iR}^{0} & (\psi_{iL}^{0})^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix} \\ & \Psi_{i}^{+} = \begin{pmatrix} \psi_{iL}^{+} \\ (\psi_{iR}^{-})^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \psi_{L}^{+} = \mathcal{C}_{L}\chi_{L}^{+} = \begin{pmatrix} T^{+} & D_{2}^{+} \end{pmatrix}^{T}, \quad \psi_{R}^{-} = \mathcal{C}_{R}\chi_{R}^{-} = \begin{pmatrix} T^{-} & D_{1}^{-} \end{pmatrix}^{T}, \quad \overline{\Psi}_{i}^{+} = \begin{pmatrix} \psi_{iL}^{-} & (\psi_{iL}^{+})^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix} \\ & \Psi_{iL}^{0} = \begin{pmatrix} \psi_{iL}^{0} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} (\mathcal{N}\chi_{L}^{0})_{i} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \mathcal{N}_{ij}^{*}X_{jL}^{0}, \quad \Psi_{iR}^{0} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ (\psi_{iR}^{0})^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ (\mathcal{N}\chi_{R}^{0})_{i}^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix} = \mathcal{N}_{ij}^{*}X_{jR}^{0} \\ & \overline{\Psi}_{iL}^{0} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ (\psi_{iL}^{0})^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix} = \mathcal{N}_{ij}^{*}\overline{X}_{jL}^{0}, \quad \overline{\Psi}_{iR}^{0} = \begin{pmatrix} \psi_{iR}^{0} & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \mathcal{N}_{ij}\overline{X}_{jR}^{0} \\ & \psi_{iL}^{+} = \begin{pmatrix} \psi_{iL}^{+} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} (\mathcal{C}_{L}\chi_{L}^{+})_{i} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = (\mathcal{C}_{L})_{ij}^{*}X_{jL}^{+}, \quad \Psi_{iR}^{+} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ (\psi_{iR}^{-})^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ (\mathcal{C}_{R}\chi_{R}^{-})_{i}^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix} = (\mathcal{C}_{R})_{ij}^{*}X_{jR}^{+} \\ & \overline{\Psi}_{iL}^{+} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ (\psi_{iL}^{+})^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix} = (\mathcal{C}_{L})_{ij}^{*}\overline{X}_{jL}^{+}, \quad \overline{\Psi}_{iR}^{+} = \begin{pmatrix} \psi_{iR}^{-} & 0 \end{pmatrix} = (\mathcal{C}_{R})_{ij}^{*}\overline{X}_{jR}^{+} \end{split}$$

 $X_i^0 = \begin{pmatrix} \chi_{i\mathrm{L}}^0 \\ (\chi_{i\mathrm{D}}^0)^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \chi_{\mathrm{L}}^0 = \chi_{\mathrm{R}}^0 = \mathcal{N}^{\dagger} \psi_{\mathrm{L}}^0 = \mathcal{N}^{\dagger} \psi_{\mathrm{R}}^0 = \begin{pmatrix} \chi_{\mathrm{L}}^0 & \chi_{\mathrm{L}}^0 & \chi_{\mathrm{L}}^0 \end{pmatrix}^{\mathrm{T}}, \quad \overline{X}_i^0 = \begin{pmatrix} \chi_{i\mathrm{R}}^0 & (\chi_{i\mathrm{L}}^0)^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix}$ 

 $X_{i}^{+} = \begin{pmatrix} \chi_{iL}^{+} \\ (\chi_{iD}^{-})^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \chi_{L}^{+} = \mathcal{C}_{L}^{\dagger} \psi_{L}^{+} = \begin{pmatrix} \chi_{1}^{+} & \chi_{2}^{+} \end{pmatrix}^{T}, \quad \chi_{R}^{-} = \mathcal{C}_{R}^{\dagger} \psi_{R}^{-} = \begin{pmatrix} \chi_{1}^{-} & \chi_{2}^{-} \end{pmatrix}^{T}, \quad \overline{X}_{i}^{+} = \begin{pmatrix} \chi_{iR}^{-} & (\chi_{iL}^{+})^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix}$ 

$$\begin{split} & \bar{\Psi}^{0}_{i \mathsf{L}} \gamma^{\mu} \Psi^{0}_{i \mathsf{L}} = (\psi^{0}_{i \mathsf{L}})^{\dagger} \bar{\sigma}^{\mu} \psi^{0}_{i \mathsf{L}}, \quad \bar{\Psi}^{0}_{i \mathsf{R}} \gamma^{\mu} \Psi^{0}_{i \mathsf{R}} = \psi^{0}_{i \mathsf{R}} \sigma^{\mu} (\psi^{0}_{i \mathsf{R}})^{\dagger} = -(\psi^{0}_{i \mathsf{R}})^{\dagger} \bar{\sigma}^{\mu} \psi^{0}_{i \mathsf{R}} = -(\psi^{0}_{i \mathsf{L}})^{\dagger} \bar{\sigma}^{\mu} \psi^{0}_{i \mathsf{R}} \\ & \mathcal{L}_{Z \Psi^{0}_{i} \Psi^{0}_{i}} = \frac{1}{2} a_{Z \Psi^{0}_{i} \Psi^{0}_{i}} Z_{\mu} \bar{\Psi}^{0}_{i \mathsf{L}} \gamma^{\mu} \Psi^{0}_{i \mathsf{L}} + \frac{1}{2} b_{Z \Psi^{0}_{i} \Psi^{0}_{i}} Z_{\mu} \bar{\Psi}^{0}_{i \mathsf{R}} \gamma^{\mu} \Psi^{0}_{i \mathsf{R}} = \frac{1}{2} (a_{Z Z^{0}_{i} Z^{0}_{j}} Z_{\mu} \bar{X}^{0}_{i \mathsf{L}} \gamma^{\mu} X^{0}_{j \mathsf{L}} + b_{Z Z^{0}_{i} Z^{0}_{j}} Z_{\mu} \bar{X}^{0}_{i \mathsf{R}} \gamma^{\mu} X^{0}_{j \mathsf{R}}) \\ & a_{Z \Psi^{0}_{1} \Psi^{0}_{1}} = b_{Z \Psi^{0}_{1} \Psi^{0}_{1}} = 0, \quad a_{Z \Psi^{0}_{2} \Psi^{0}_{2}} = -b_{Z \Psi^{0}_{2} \Psi^{0}_{2}} = \frac{g}{2c_{W}}, \quad a_{Z \Psi^{0}_{3} \Psi^{0}_{3}} = -b_{Z \Psi^{0}_{3} \Psi^{0}_{3}} = -\frac{g}{2c_{W}} \\ & a_{Z \Psi^{0}_{1} \Psi^{0}_{1}} = b_{Z \Psi^{0}_{1} \Psi^{0}_{1}} = b_{Z \Psi^{0}_{2} \Psi^{0}_{2}} = b_{Z \Psi^{0}_{2} \Psi^{0}_{2}} = b_{Z \Psi^{0}_{2} \Psi^{0}_{3}} = b_{Z \Psi^{0}_{3} \Psi^{0}_{3}} = -b_{Z \Psi^{0}_{3} \Psi^{0}_{3}} = -\frac{g}{2c_{W}} \end{split}$$

$$\begin{split} a_{Z\Psi_{1}^{0}\Psi_{1}^{0}} &= b_{Z\Psi_{1}^{0}\Psi_{1}^{0}} = 0, \quad a_{Z\Psi_{2}^{0}\Psi_{2}^{0}} = -b_{Z\Psi_{2}^{0}\Psi_{2}^{0}} = \frac{g}{2c_{W}}, \quad a_{Z\Psi_{3}^{0}\Psi_{3}^{0}} = -b_{Z\Psi_{3}^{0}\Psi_{3}^{0}} = -\frac{g}{2c_{W}} \\ a_{ZX_{i}^{0}X_{j}^{0}} &= a_{Z\Psi_{k}^{0}\Psi_{k}^{0}} \mathcal{N}_{ki}^{*} \mathcal{N}_{kj}, \quad b_{ZX_{i}^{0}X_{j}^{0}} = b_{Z\Psi_{k}^{0}\Psi_{k}^{0}} \mathcal{N}_{ki} \mathcal{N}_{kj}^{*} \\ &\bar{\Psi}_{1}^{+} \gamma^{\mu} \Psi_{1}^{0} = (\psi_{1}^{+})^{\dagger} \bar{\sigma}^{\mu} \psi_{1}^{0}, \quad \bar{\Psi}_{2}^{+} \gamma^{\mu} \Psi_{2}^{0} = \psi_{2}^{-} \sigma^{\mu} (\psi_{2}^{0})^{\dagger} = -(\psi_{2}^{0})^{\dagger} \bar{\sigma}^{\mu} \psi_{2}^{-} \end{split}$$

$$\begin{split} &\bar{\Psi}_{iL}^{+}\gamma^{\mu}\Psi_{iL}^{0} = (\psi_{iL}^{+})^{\dagger}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu}\psi_{iL}^{0}, \quad \bar{\Psi}_{iR}^{+}\gamma^{\mu}\Psi_{iR}^{0} = \psi_{iR}^{-}\sigma^{\mu}(\psi_{iR}^{0})^{\dagger} = -(\psi_{iR}^{0})^{\dagger}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu}\psi_{iR}^{-} \\ &\mathcal{L}_{W\Psi_{i}^{+}\Psi_{j}^{0}} = a_{W\Psi_{i}^{+}\Psi_{j}^{0}}(W_{\mu}^{+}\bar{\Psi}_{iL}^{+}\gamma^{\mu}\Psi_{jL}^{0} + \text{h.c.}) + b_{W\Psi_{i}^{+}\Psi_{j}^{0}}(W_{\mu}^{+}\bar{\Psi}_{iR}^{+}\gamma^{\mu}\Psi_{jR}^{0} + \text{h.c.}) \\ &= a_{W\Psi_{i}^{+}\Psi_{j}^{0}}(W_{iR}^{+}\bar{X}_{iR}^{+}\gamma^{\mu}X_{iR}^{0} + \text{h.c.}] + b_{W\Psi_{i}^{+}\Psi_{jR}^{0}}(W_{iR}^{+}\bar{X}_{iR}^{+}\gamma^{\mu}X_{iR}^{0} + \text{h.c.}] \end{split}$$

$$\mathcal{L}_{W\Psi_{i}^{+}\Psi_{j}^{0}} = a_{W\Psi_{i}^{+}\Psi_{j}^{0}} (W_{\mu}^{+} \overline{\Psi}_{iL}^{+} \gamma^{\mu} \Psi_{jL}^{0} + \text{h.c.}) + b_{W\Psi_{i}^{+}\Psi_{j}^{0}} (W_{\mu}^{+} \overline{\Psi}_{iR}^{+} \gamma^{\mu} \Psi_{jR}^{0} + \text{h.c.})$$

$$= a_{W\Psi_{k}^{+}\Psi_{l}^{0}} [(C_{L})_{ki}^{*} \mathcal{N}_{lj} W_{\mu}^{+} \overline{X}_{iL}^{+} \gamma^{\mu} X_{jL}^{0} + \text{h.c.}] + b_{W\Psi_{k}^{+}\Psi_{l}^{0}} [(C_{R})_{ki} \mathcal{N}_{lj}^{*} W_{\mu}^{+} \overline{X}_{iR}^{+} \gamma^{\mu} X_{jR}^{0} + \text{h.c.}]$$

$$= a_{WX_{i}^{+}X_{j}^{0}} W_{\mu}^{+} \overline{X}_{iL}^{+} \gamma^{\mu} X_{jL}^{0} + a_{WX_{i}^{+}X_{j}^{0}}^{*} W_{\mu}^{-} \overline{X}_{jL}^{0} \gamma^{\mu} X_{iL}^{+} + b_{WX_{i}^{+}X_{j}^{0}} W_{\mu}^{+} \overline{X}_{iR}^{+} \gamma^{\mu} X_{jR}^{0} + b_{WX_{i}^{+}X_{j}^{0}}^{*} W_{\mu}^{-} \overline{X}_{jR}^{0} \gamma^{\mu} X_{iR}^{+}$$

 $a_{W\Psi_1^+\Psi_1^0} = b_{W\Psi_1^+\Psi_1^0} = g$ ,  $b_{W\Psi_2^+\Psi_2^0} = -\frac{g}{\sqrt{2}}$ ,  $a_{W\Psi_2^+\Psi_3^0} = \frac{g}{\sqrt{2}}$ , others = 0  $a_{WX_{i}^{+}X_{j}^{0}} = a_{W\Psi_{k}^{+}\Psi_{l}^{0}}(\mathcal{C}_{L})_{ki}^{*}\mathcal{N}_{lj}, \quad b_{WX_{i}^{+}X_{j}^{0}} = b_{W\Psi_{k}^{+}\Psi_{l}^{0}}(\mathcal{C}_{R})_{ki}\mathcal{N}_{lj}^{*}$ 

$$\begin{split} &=a_{\rho \Psi_1^* \Psi_1^*} (C_1)_{kl} (C_1)_{kl} A_\mu \bar{X}_{n,l}^+ + b_{A \Psi_1^* \Psi_1^*} (C_R)_{kl} (C_R)_{kl}^* A_\mu \bar{X}_{n,l}^+ Y^\mu X_{j,R}^+ \\ &=a_{A X_1^* X_j^*} A_\mu \bar{X}_{n,l}^+ Y^\mu X_{j,l}^+ + b_{A X_1^* X_j^*} A_\mu \bar{X}_{n,l}^+ Y^\mu X_{j,R}^+ \\ &=a_{A X_1^* X_j^*} = a_{A \Psi_1^* \Psi_1^*} = a_{A \Psi_2^* \Psi_1^*} = b_{A \Psi_1^* \Psi_1^*} = b_{A \Psi_1^* \Psi_1^*} = b_{A \Psi_1^* \Psi_1^*} = b_{A \Psi_1^* \Psi_1^*} (C_1)_{kl} (C_1)_{kl} = b_{A \Psi_1^* \Psi_1^*} = b_{A \Psi_1^* \Psi_1^*} = b_{A \Psi_1^* \Psi_1^*} = b_{A \Psi_1^* \Psi_1^*} (C_R)_{kl} (C_R)_{kj}^* = b_{\delta g} \\ & \\ \mathcal{L}_{Z \Psi_1^* \Psi_1^*} = a_{Z \Psi_1^* \Psi_1^*} Z_\mu \bar{\Psi}_{i,l}^+ Y^\mu \Psi_{i,l}^+ + b_{Z \Psi_1^* \Psi_1^*} (C_R)_{kl} (C_R)_{kj}^* Z_\mu \bar{X}_{i,l}^+ Y^\mu X_{j,R}^+ \\ &= a_{Z \Psi_1^* \Psi_1^*} (C_1)_{kl} (C_1)_{kl} Z_\mu \bar{X}_{i,l}^+ Y^\mu X_{j,L}^+ + b_{Z \Psi_1^* \Psi_1^*} (C_R)_{kl} (C_R)_{kj}^* Z_\mu \bar{X}_{i,l}^+ Y^\mu X_{j,R}^+ \\ &= a_{Z \Psi_1^* \Psi_1^*} (C_1)_{kl} (C_1)_{kl} (C_1)_{kl} + b_{Z \Psi_1^* \Psi_1^*} (C_R)_{kl} (C_R)_{kl}^* (C_R)_{kl}^* (C_R)_{kl}^* \\ &= a_{Z \Psi_1^* \Psi_1^*} (C_1)_{kl} (C_1)_{kl} (C_1)_{kl} + b_{Z \Psi_1^* \Psi_1^*} (C_R)_{kl} (C_R)_{kl}^* \\ &= a_{Z \Psi_1^* \Psi_1^*} (C_R)_{kl} (C_R)_{kl}^* (C_R)_{kl}^* (C_R)_{kl}^* (C_R)_{kl}^* \\ &= a_{Z \Psi_1^* \Psi_1^*} (C_1)_{kl} (C_1)_{kl} (C_1)_{kl} + b_{Z \Psi_1^* \Psi_1^*} (C_R)_{kl} (C_R)_{kl}^* \\ &= a_{Z \Psi_1^* \Psi_1^*} (C_R)_{kl} (C_R)_{kl}^* (C_R)_{kl}^* (C_R)_{kl}^* \\ &= a_{Z \Psi_1^* \Psi_1^*} (C_R)_{kl} (C_R)_{kl}^* (C_R)_{kl}^* (C_R)_{kl}^* \\ &= a_{Z \Psi_1^* \Psi_1^*} (C_R)_{kl} (C_R)_{kl}^* (C_R)_{kl}^* (C_R)_{kl}^* (C_R)_{kl}^* \\ &= a_{Z \Psi_1^* \Psi_1^*} (C_R)_{kl} (C_R)_{kl}^* (C_R)_{kl}^$$

 $\overline{\Psi}_{iL}^{+}\gamma^{\mu}\Psi_{iL}^{+} = (\psi_{iL}^{+})^{\dagger}\overline{\sigma}^{\mu}\psi_{iL}^{+}, \quad \overline{\Psi}_{iR}^{+}\gamma^{\mu}\Psi_{iR}^{+} = \psi_{iR}^{-}\sigma^{\mu}(\psi_{iR}^{-})^{\dagger} = -(\psi_{iR}^{-})^{\dagger}\overline{\sigma}^{\mu}\psi_{iR}^{-}$ 

 $\mathcal{L}_{{\scriptscriptstyle A}\Psi_{i}^{+}\Psi_{i}^{+}} = a_{{\scriptscriptstyle A}\Psi_{i}^{+}\Psi_{i}^{+}}A_{\mu}\bar{\Psi}_{i\text{L}}^{+}\gamma^{\mu}\Psi_{i\text{L}}^{+} + b_{{\scriptscriptstyle A}\Psi_{i}^{+}\Psi_{i}^{+}}A_{\mu}\bar{\Psi}_{i\text{R}}^{+}\gamma^{\mu}\Psi_{i\text{R}}^{+}$ 

 $a_{hX_{i}^{+}X_{j}^{+}} = a_{h\Psi_{k}^{+}\Psi_{l}^{+}}(C_{\mathbb{R}})_{ki}(C_{\mathbb{L}})_{lj}, \quad b_{hX_{i}^{+}X_{j}^{+}} = b_{h\Psi_{k}^{+}\Psi_{l}^{+}}(C_{\mathbb{L}})_{ki}^{*}(C_{\mathbb{R}})_{lj}^{*}$ 

## Direct detection

 $\equiv \frac{1}{2} g_{hX_1^0 X_1^0} h \bar{X}_1^0 X_1^0$ 

Higgs-mediated spin-independent (SI)  $\chi_1^0 N$  scattering

Z-mediated spin-dependent (SD)  $\chi_1^0 N$  scattering

 $G_{A,q} = \frac{gg_A^3g_{ZX_1^0X_1^0}}{4c_{AB}m^2}, \quad g_A^u = \frac{1}{2}, \quad g_A^d = g_A^s = -\frac{1}{2}$ 

 $G_{A,N} = \sum_{\alpha, \beta} G_{A,q} \Delta_q^N, \quad \sigma_{\chi N}^{SD} = \frac{12}{\pi} \mu_{\chi N}^2 G_{A,N}^2$ 

$$\mathcal{L}_{hX_{1}^{0}X_{1}^{0}} = \frac{1}{2} a_{h\Psi_{k}^{0}\Psi_{l}^{0}} \operatorname{Re}(\mathcal{N}_{k1}\mathcal{N}_{l1}) h \overline{X}_{1}^{0} X_{1}^{0} = [a_{h\Psi_{1}^{0}\Psi_{2}^{0}} \operatorname{Re}(\mathcal{N}_{11}\mathcal{N}_{21}) + a_{h\Psi_{1}^{0}\Psi_{3}^{0}} \operatorname{Re}(\mathcal{N}_{11}\mathcal{N}_{31})] h \overline{X}_{1}^{0} X_{1}^{0}$$

$$a_{h\Psi_{k}^{0}\Psi_{l}^{0}} = \frac{1}{2} a_{h\Psi_{k}^{0}\Psi_{l}^{0}} \operatorname{Re}(\mathcal{N}_{k1}\mathcal{N}_{l1}) h \overline{X}_{1}^{0} X_{1}^{0} = [a_{h\Psi_{1}^{0}\Psi_{2}^{0}} \operatorname{Re}(\mathcal{N}_{11}\mathcal{N}_{21})]$$

$$\mathcal{L}_{hX_{1}^{0}X_{1}^{0}} = \frac{1}{2} a_{h\Psi_{k}^{0}\Psi_{l}^{0}} \operatorname{Re}(\mathcal{N}_{k1}\mathcal{N}_{l1}) hX_{1}^{0}X_{1}^{0} = [a_{h\Psi_{1}^{0}\Psi_{2}^{0}} \operatorname{Re}(\mathcal{N}_{11}\mathcal{N}_{21})]$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} [-y_{1} \operatorname{Re}(\mathcal{N}_{11}\mathcal{N}_{21}) + y_{2} \operatorname{Re}(\mathcal{N}_{11}\mathcal{N}_{31})] h\overline{X}_{1}^{0}X_{1}^{0}$$

$$\frac{1}{2}a_{h\Psi_{k}^{0}\Psi_{l}^{0}}\operatorname{Re}(\mathcal{N}_{k1}\mathcal{N}_{l1})hX_{1}^{0}X_{1}^{0} = [a_{h\Psi_{1}^{0}\Psi_{2}^{0}}\operatorname{Re}(\mathcal{N}_{11}\mathcal{N}_{21})]$$

 $g_{hX_1^0X_1^0} = \frac{1}{2} (a_{hX_1^0X_1^0} + b_{hX_1^0X_1^0}) = \sqrt{2} [-y_1 \operatorname{Re}(\mathcal{N}_{11}\mathcal{N}_{21}) + y_2 \operatorname{Re}(\mathcal{N}_{11}\mathcal{N}_{31})]$ 

 $\mathcal{L}_{ZX_{1}^{0}X_{1}^{0}} = -\frac{1}{2} a_{Z\Psi_{2}^{0}\Psi_{2}^{0}} |\mathcal{N}_{k1}|^{2} Z_{\mu} \bar{X}_{1}^{0} \gamma^{\mu} \gamma_{5} X_{1}^{0} \equiv \frac{1}{2} g_{ZX_{1}^{0}X_{1}^{0}} Z_{\mu} \bar{X}_{1}^{0} \gamma^{\mu} \gamma_{5} X_{1}^{0}$ 

 $g_{ZX_1^0X_1^0} = \frac{1}{2} (b_{ZX_1^0X_1^0} - a_{ZX_1^0X_1^0}) = -a_{Z\Psi_k^0\Psi_k^0} |\mathcal{N}_{k1}|^2 = \frac{g}{2c_{xx}} (|\mathcal{N}_{31}|^2 - |\mathcal{N}_{21}|^2)$ 

 $G_{S,q} = -\frac{g_{hX_1^0X_1^0} m_q}{2\nu m_{\nu}^2}, \quad G_{S,N} = -\frac{g_{hX_1^0X_1^0} m_N}{2\nu m_{\nu}^2} \left( \sum_{q=v,d,s} f_q^N + 3f_Q^N \right), \quad \sigma_{\chi N}^{SI} = \frac{4}{\pi} \mu_{\chi N}^2 G_{S,N}^2$ 

$$= \frac{1}{2} a_{h\Psi_k^0 \Psi_l^0} \operatorname{Re}(\mathcal{N}_{k1} \mathcal{N}_{l1}) h \bar{X}_1^0 X_1^0 = [a_{h\Psi_1^0 \Psi_2^0} \operatorname{Re}(\mathcal{N}_{11} \mathcal{N}_{21})]$$

$$\frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}$$

$$-\frac{1}{2}a \qquad \text{Re}(\mathcal{N}, \mathcal{N}) h \overline{Y}^0 Y^0 - \Gamma a \qquad \text{Re}(\mathcal{N}, \mathcal{N})$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} a \cdot Re(N, N) h \overline{X}^{0} X^{0} = [a \cdot Re(N, N)]$$

$$\frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}$$

mediated spin-independent (S1) 
$$\chi_1 N$$
 scattering

# Singlet-Doublet Scalar Dark Matter (SDSDM)

Ref: Cohen, Kearney, Pierce & Tucker-Smith, 1109.2604; Cheung & Sanford, 1311.5896

CP-even real scalar singlet 
$$S$$
 and complex scalar doublet  $\Phi$ :

$$S \in (1,0), \quad \Phi = \begin{pmatrix} \phi^+ \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (\phi^0 + ia^0) \end{pmatrix} \in \left(2, \frac{1}{2}\right)$$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\phi^0 + ia^0) = \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\phi^0 + ia^0)\right) = \left(\frac{2}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$$

$$\left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{2}}(\psi^{-+}la^{-})\right)$$

$$(\sqrt{2})$$

$$\mathcal{L} = \frac{1}{2} (\partial_{\mu} S) \partial^{\mu} S + (D_{\mu} \Phi)^{\dagger} D^{\mu} \Phi - V(S, \Phi)$$

$$\mathcal{L} = \frac{1}{2} (\partial_{\mu} S) \partial^{\mu} S + (D_{\mu} \Phi)^{\dagger} D^{\mu} \Phi - V(S, \Phi)$$

$$(S,\Phi) = \frac{1}{2} m_{\rm s}^2 S^2 + m_{\rm p}^2 |\Phi|^2 + (\kappa S \Phi^{\dagger} H + h.s)$$

$$V(S,\Phi) = \frac{1}{2} m_S^2 S^2 + m_D^2 |\Phi|^2 + (\kappa S \Phi^{\dagger} H + h.c.) + \frac{1}{2} \lambda_{Sh} S^2 |H|^2 + \lambda_1 |H|^2 |\Phi|^2$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}$$

$$+(\lambda_2 \Phi^{\dagger} H \Phi^{\dagger} H + h.c.) + \lambda_3 |\Phi^{\dagger} H|^2 + (\text{irrelevant terms})$$

$$+ (\lambda_2 \Phi^{\dagger} H \Phi^{\dagger} H + h.c.) + \lambda_3 |\Phi^{\dagger} H|$$

$$\frac{1}{2}$$
  $\frac{1}{2}$   $\frac{1}{2}$   $\frac{1}{2}$   $\frac{1}{2}$   $\frac{1}{2}$   $\frac{1}{2}$   $\frac{1}{2}$ 

$$|H|^2 \rightarrow \frac{1}{2}(v+h)^2$$
,  $|\Phi|^2 = \phi^+\phi^- + \frac{1}{2}(\phi^0)^2 + \frac{1}{2}(a^0)^2$ ,  $\kappa S\Phi^{\dagger}H + h.c. \rightarrow \kappa(v+h)S\phi^0$ 

$$\lambda_{SL} S^2 \mid H \mid^2 \to \frac{\lambda_{Sh}}{2} S^2 (v + h)^2 \qquad \lambda_{SL} \mid H \mid^2$$

$$\frac{1}{2}\lambda_{Sh}S^{2}|H|^{2} \rightarrow \frac{\lambda_{Sh}}{4}S^{2}(v+h)^{2}, \quad \lambda_{1}|H|^{2}|\Phi|^{2} = \frac{\lambda_{1}}{2}(v+h)^{2}\left[\phi^{+}\phi^{-} + \frac{1}{2}(\phi^{0})^{2} + \frac{1}{2}(a^{0})^{2}\right]$$

$${}_{2}\Phi^{\dagger}H\Phi^{\dagger}H + h.c. \rightarrow \frac{2}{2}(v+h)^{2}[(\phi + h)^{2}]$$

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{mass}} = -\frac{1}{2} \left( S - \phi^0 \right) M_0^2 \begin{pmatrix} S \\ \phi^0 \end{pmatrix} - \frac{1}{2} m_a^2 (a^0)^2 - m_C^2 |\phi^+|^2$$

$$M_0^2 = \begin{pmatrix} m_S^2 + \frac{1}{2}\lambda_{Sh}v^2 & \kappa v \\ \kappa v & m_D^2 + \frac{1}{2}(\lambda_1 + 2\lambda_2 + \lambda_3)v^2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad m_a^2 = m_D^2 + \frac{1}{2}(\lambda_1 - 2\lambda_2 + \lambda_3)v^2, \quad m_C^2 = m_D^2 + \frac{1}{2}\lambda_1 v^2$$

$$U^{\mathsf{T}} M_0^2 U = \begin{pmatrix} m_1^2 \\ m_2^2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad U = \begin{pmatrix} c_\theta & -s_\theta \\ s_\theta & c_\theta \end{pmatrix}, \quad \begin{pmatrix} S \\ \phi^0 \end{pmatrix} = U \begin{pmatrix} X_1 \\ X_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} c_\theta X_1 - s_\theta X_2 \\ s_\theta X_1 + c_\theta X_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$n_{1,2}^2 = \frac{1}{2} \left\{ (M_0^2)_{11} + (M_0^2)_{22} \mp \sqrt{[(M_0^2)_{11}]} \right\}$$

DM candidate = 
$$\begin{cases} X_1, & m_1^2 < m_a^2, m_C^2 \\ a^0, & m_a^2 < m_1^2, m_C^2 \end{cases}$$

DM candidate = 
$$\begin{cases} X_1, & m_1^2 < m_a^2, m_C^2 \\ a^0, & m_a^2 < m_1^2, m_C^2 \end{cases}$$

DM candidate = 
$$\begin{cases} X_{1}, & m_{1}^{2} < m_{a}^{2}, m_{C}^{2} \\ a^{0}, & m_{a}^{2} < m_{1}^{2}, m_{C}^{2} \end{cases}$$
$$= -\kappa h S \phi^{0} - \frac{\lambda_{Sh} v}{2} h S^{2} - \frac{\lambda_{1}}{2} v h S^{2} + \frac{\lambda_{2}}{2} v h S^{2} + \frac{\lambda_{1}}{2} v h S^{2} +$$

$$\left[ a^{0}, \quad m_{a}^{2} < m_{1}^{2}, m_{C}^{2} \right]$$

$$\mathcal{L}_{hXX,haa} = -\kappa h S \phi^{0} - \frac{\lambda_{Sh} v}{2} h S^{2} - \frac{\lambda_{1}}{2} v h [(\phi^{0})^{2} + (a^{0})^{2}] - \lambda_{2} v h [(\phi^{0})^{2} - (a^{0})^{2}] - \frac{\lambda_{3}}{2} v h [(\phi^{0})^{2} + (a^{0})^{2}]$$

$$C_{hXX,haa} = -\kappa h S \phi^0 - \frac{\kappa_{Sh} v}{2} h S^2 - \frac{\kappa_1}{2} v h [0]$$
$$= -\kappa h (c_\theta X_1 - s_\theta X_2) (s_\theta X_1 + c_\theta X_2) - \frac{\kappa_1}{2} v h [0]$$

$$= -\kappa h(c_{\theta}X_{1} - s_{\theta}X_{2})(s_{\theta}X_{1} + c_{\theta}X_{2}) - \frac{\lambda_{Sh}v}{2}h(c_{\theta}X_{1} - s_{\theta}X_{2})^{2}$$

$$= -\kappa h(c_{\theta}X_{1} - s_{\theta}X_{2})(s_{\theta}X_{1} + c_{\theta}X_{2}) - \frac{\lambda_{Sh}v}{2}h(c_{\theta}X_{1} - s_{\theta}X_{2})^{2}$$

$$\mathcal{L}_{hXX,haa} = -\kappa h S \phi^0 - \frac{\lambda_{Sh} v}{2} h S^2 - \frac{\lambda_1}{2} v h [v]$$
$$= -\kappa h (c_\theta X_1 - s_\theta X_2) (s_\theta X_1 + c_\theta X_2)$$

$$m_{1,2}^2 = \frac{1}{2} \left\{ (M_0^2)_{11} + (M_0^2)_{22} \mp \sqrt{[(M_0^2)_{11} - (M_0^2)_{22}]^2 + 4(M_0^2)_{12}^2} \right\}$$

 $-\frac{1}{2}vh(\lambda_{1}+2\lambda_{2}+\lambda_{3})(s_{\theta}X_{1}+c_{\theta}X_{2})^{2}-\frac{1}{2}(\lambda_{1}-2\lambda_{2}+\lambda_{3})vh(a^{0})^{2}$ 

 $\lambda_{hX_1X_2} = -\frac{\kappa}{v}(c_\theta^2 - s_\theta^2) - (-\lambda_{Sh} + \lambda_1 + 2\lambda_2 + \lambda_3)s_\theta c_\theta, \quad \lambda_{haa} = -(\lambda_1 - 2\lambda_2 + \lambda_3)$ 

 $\lambda_{hX_1X_1} = -2\frac{\kappa}{v}s_{\theta}c_{\theta} - \lambda_{Sh}c_{\theta}^2 - (\lambda_1 + 2\lambda_2 + \lambda_3)s_{\theta}^2, \quad \lambda_{hX_2X_2} = 2\frac{\kappa}{v}s_{\theta}c_{\theta} - \lambda_{Sh}s_{\theta}^2 - (\lambda_1 + 2\lambda_2 + \lambda_3)c_{\theta}^2$ 

 $= \frac{1}{2} \lambda_{hX_1X_1} v h X_1^2 + \frac{1}{2} \lambda_{hX_1X_2} v h X_2^2 + \lambda_{hX_1X_2} v h X_1 X_2 + \frac{1}{2} \lambda_{haa} v h (a^0)^2$ 

$$\begin{pmatrix} S \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = U \begin{pmatrix} X \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$m_a^2 = m_D^2 + \frac{1}{2}($$

$$u_a^2 = m_D^2 + \frac{1}{2}(\lambda_1$$

$$\frac{1}{2}(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2)$$

$$(\lambda_1 - X_1 - X_2)$$

$$\lambda_1 - 2\lambda_2 + \lambda_3)v^2,$$

# **Direct detection**

Effective operators: 
$$\mathcal{L}_{S,q} = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{q} F_{S,q} \chi^2 \overline{q} q$$
,  $\mathcal{L}_{S,N} = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{N=p,n} F_{S,N} \chi^2 \overline{N} N$ ,  $\chi = X_1, a^0$ 

$$F_{S,N} = m_N \left( \sum_{q=u,d,s} \frac{F_{S,q}}{m_q} f_q^N + \sum_{q=c,b,t} \frac{F_{S,q}}{m_q} f_Q^N \right), \quad f_Q^N = \frac{2}{27} \left( 1 - \sum_{q=u,d,s} f_q^N \right)$$

$$\chi = X_1 \implies F_{S,q} = \frac{1}{i} i \lambda_{hX_1X_1} v \frac{i}{-m_h^2} \left( -i \frac{m_q}{v} \right) = -\frac{\lambda_{hX_1X_1} m_q}{m_h^2}, \quad F_{S,N} = -\frac{\lambda_{hX_1X_1} m_N}{m_h^2} \left( \sum_{q=u,d,s} f_q^N + 3f_Q^N \right)$$

$$\chi = a^0 \quad \Rightarrow \quad F_{S,q} = -\frac{\lambda_{haa} m_q}{m_h^2}, \quad F_{S,N} = -\frac{\lambda_{haa} m_N}{m_h^2} \left( \sum_{q=u,d,s} f_q^N + 3 f_Q^N \right)$$

$$\sigma_{\chi N}^{\rm SI} = \frac{m_N^2 F_{S,N}^2}{4\pi (m_{\gamma} + m_N)^2}$$

# Gauge interactions

$$D^{\mu}\Phi = \left(\partial_{\mu} - \frac{1}{2}ig'B_{\mu} - \frac{1}{2}igW_{\mu}^{a}\sigma^{a}\right)\Phi$$

$$\frac{1}{2}(g'B_{\mu}+gW_{\mu}^{a}\sigma^{a})\Phi = \begin{pmatrix} eA_{\mu}-\frac{g}{2c_{\mathbf{W}}}(s_{\mathbf{W}}^{2}-c_{\mathbf{W}}^{2})Z_{\mu} & \frac{g}{\sqrt{2}}W_{\mu}^{+} \\ \frac{g}{\sqrt{2}}W_{\mu}^{-} & -\frac{g}{2c_{\mathbf{W}}}Z_{\mu} \end{pmatrix} \Phi = \begin{pmatrix} \left[eA_{\mu}+\frac{g}{2c_{\mathbf{W}}}(c_{\mathbf{W}}^{2}-s_{\mathbf{W}}^{2})Z_{\mu}\right]\phi^{+}+\frac{g}{2}W_{\mu}^{+}(\phi^{0}+ia^{0}) \\ \frac{g}{\sqrt{2}}W_{\mu}^{-}\phi^{+}-\frac{g}{2\sqrt{2}c_{\mathbf{W}}}Z_{\mu}(\phi^{0}+ia^{0}) \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\varphi_{1} \overrightarrow{\partial^{\mu}} \varphi_{2} \equiv \varphi_{1} \partial^{\mu} \varphi_{2} - (\partial^{\mu} \varphi_{1}) \varphi_{2} = -\varphi_{2} \overrightarrow{\partial^{\mu}} \varphi_{1}, \quad (\varphi_{1} \overrightarrow{\partial^{\mu}} \varphi_{2})^{\dagger} = \varphi_{1} \overrightarrow{\partial^{\mu}} \varphi_{2}$$

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{gauge}} = -\frac{i}{2} (\partial^{\mu} \Phi^{\dagger}) (g' B_{\mu} + g W_{\mu}^{a} \sigma^{a}) \Phi + \frac{i}{2} [(g' B_{\mu} + g W_{\mu}^{a} \sigma^{a}) \Phi]^{\dagger} \partial^{\mu} \Phi + \left| \frac{1}{2} (g' B_{\mu} + g W_{\mu}^{a} \sigma^{a}) \Phi \right|^{2}$$

$$=-i\partial^{\mu}\phi^{-}\left\{\left[eA_{\mu}+\frac{g}{2c_{\mathbf{W}}}(c_{\mathbf{W}}^{2}-s_{\mathbf{W}}^{2})Z_{\mu}\right]\phi^{+}+\frac{g}{2}W_{\mu}^{+}(\phi^{0}+ia^{0})\right\}-\frac{i}{\sqrt{2}}(\partial^{\mu}\phi^{0}-i\partial^{\mu}a^{0})\left[\frac{g}{\sqrt{2}}W_{\mu}^{-}\phi^{+}-\frac{g}{2\sqrt{2}c_{\mathbf{W}}}Z_{\mu}(\phi^{0}+ia^{0})\right]$$

$$+i\partial^{\mu}\phi^{+}\left\{\left[eA_{\mu}+\frac{g}{2c_{W}}(c_{W}^{2}-s_{W}^{2})Z_{\mu}\right]\phi^{-}+\frac{g}{2}W_{\mu}^{-}(\phi^{0}-ia^{0})\right\}+\frac{i}{\sqrt{2}}(\partial^{\mu}\phi^{0}+i\partial^{\mu}a^{0})\left[\frac{g}{\sqrt{2}}W_{\mu}^{+}\phi^{-}-\frac{g}{2\sqrt{2}c_{W}}Z_{\mu}(\phi^{0}-ia^{0})\right]+\left[eA_{\mu}+\frac{g}{2c_{W}}(c_{W}^{2}-s_{W}^{2})Z_{\mu}\right]\phi^{+}+\frac{g}{2}W_{\mu}^{+}(\phi^{0}+iA^{0})^{2}+\left|\frac{g}{\sqrt{2}}W_{\mu}^{-}\phi^{+}-\frac{g}{2\sqrt{2}c_{W}}Z_{\mu}(\phi^{0}+ia^{0})\right|^{2}$$

$$= \frac{g}{2} [W_{\mu}^{+} \phi^{-} i \overrightarrow{\partial}^{\mu} (\phi^{0} + i a^{0}) + h.c.] + e A_{\mu} \phi^{-} i \overrightarrow{\partial}^{\mu} \phi^{+} + \frac{g}{2c_{w}} Z_{\mu} [i a^{0} i \overrightarrow{\partial}^{\mu} \phi^{0} + (c_{w}^{2} - s_{w}^{2}) \phi^{-} i \overrightarrow{\partial}^{\mu} \phi^{+}]$$

$$+\frac{g^{2}}{4}W_{\mu}^{+}W^{-\mu}[2\phi^{+}\phi^{-}+(\phi^{0})^{2}+(a^{0})^{2}]+e^{2}A_{\mu}A^{\mu}\phi^{+}\phi^{-}+\frac{g^{2}}{4c_{\mathrm{W}}^{2}}Z_{\mu}Z^{\mu}\bigg[(c_{\mathrm{W}}^{2}-s_{\mathrm{W}}^{2})^{2}\phi^{+}\phi^{-}+\frac{1}{2}(\phi^{0})^{2}+\frac{1}{2}(a^{0})^{2}\bigg]\\ +\bigg[\frac{eg}{2}W_{\mu}^{+}A^{\mu}\phi^{-}(\phi^{0}+ia^{0})-\frac{g^{2}s_{\mathrm{W}}^{2}}{2c_{\mathrm{W}}}W_{\mu}^{+}Z^{\mu}\phi^{-}(\phi^{0}+ia^{0})+h.c.\bigg]+\frac{eg}{c_{\mathrm{W}}}(c_{\mathrm{W}}^{2}-s_{\mathrm{W}}^{2})A_{\mu}Z^{\mu}\phi^{+}\phi^{-}$$

Custodial symmetry: 
$$T = U = 0$$

$$\tilde{H}^{\dagger}\tilde{H} = (H^{0} - H^{+}) \begin{pmatrix} H^{0*} \\ -H^{-} \end{pmatrix} = H^{0}H^{0*} + H^{+}H^{-} = H^{\dagger}H$$

$$\tilde{H}^{\dagger}\tilde{H} = (H^{0} - H^{+}) \begin{pmatrix} H^{0*} \\ -H^{-} \end{pmatrix} = H^{0}H^{0*} + H^{+}H^{-} = H^{\dagger}H$$

 $\operatorname{tr}(\mathcal{Z}_{2}^{\dagger}\mathcal{Z}_{1}) = \left( \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{\Phi}^{\dagger} \\ \Phi^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{H} & H \end{pmatrix} \right) = \tilde{\Phi}^{\dagger}\tilde{H} + \Phi^{\dagger}H = \Phi^{\dagger}H + H^{\dagger}\Phi$ 

 $[\operatorname{tr}(\mathcal{Z}_{2}^{\dagger}\mathcal{Z}_{1})]^{2} = (\Phi^{\dagger}H + H^{\dagger}\Phi)^{2} = \Phi^{\dagger}H\Phi^{\dagger}H + H^{\dagger}\Phi H^{\dagger}\Phi + 2|\Phi^{\dagger}H|^{2}$ 

 $\varepsilon_{AB}\varepsilon^{ij}\mathcal{H}_{i}^{A}\mathcal{H}_{i}^{B}=\varepsilon^{ij}(\varepsilon_{12}\mathcal{H}_{i}^{1}\mathcal{H}_{j}^{2}+\varepsilon_{21}\mathcal{H}_{i}^{2}\mathcal{H}_{j}^{1})=\varepsilon^{ij}(-H_{i}^{\dagger}H_{j}+H_{i}H_{j}^{\dagger})$ 

 $\varepsilon_{AB}\varepsilon^{ij}\mathcal{F}_{i}^{A}\mathcal{H}_{i}^{B} = \varepsilon^{ij}(\varepsilon_{12}\mathcal{F}_{i}^{1}\mathcal{H}_{i}^{2} + \varepsilon_{21}\mathcal{F}_{i}^{2}\mathcal{H}_{i}^{1}) = \varepsilon^{ij}(-\Phi_{i}^{\dagger}H_{i} + \Phi_{i}H_{i}^{\dagger})$ 

 $\operatorname{tr}(\mathcal{Z}_{1}^{\dagger}\mathcal{Z}_{1}) = 2 |H|^{2}, \quad \operatorname{tr}(\mathcal{Z}_{2}^{\dagger}\mathcal{Z}_{2}) = 2 |\Phi|^{2}, \quad \operatorname{tr}(\mathcal{Z}_{2}^{\dagger}\mathcal{Z}_{1}) = \Phi^{\dagger}H - H^{\dagger}\Phi$  $\operatorname{tr}(\mathcal{Z}_{2}^{\dagger}\mathcal{Z}_{1})^{2} = (\Phi^{\dagger}H - H^{\dagger}\Phi)^{2} = \Phi^{\dagger}H\Phi^{\dagger}H + H^{\dagger}\Phi H^{\dagger}\Phi - 2|\Phi^{\dagger}H|^{2}$ 

 $\left| \operatorname{tr}(\mathcal{Z}_{1}^{\dagger}\mathcal{Z}_{1}) = -\varepsilon_{AB}\varepsilon^{ij}\mathcal{H}_{i}^{A}\mathcal{H}_{i}^{B}, \quad \operatorname{tr}(\mathcal{Z}_{2}^{\dagger}\mathcal{Z}_{2}) = -\varepsilon_{AB}\varepsilon^{ij}\mathcal{F}_{i}^{A}\mathcal{F}_{i}^{B} \right|$ 

 $= -\Phi_i^{\dagger} H^i - \Phi^j H_i^{\dagger} = -\Phi^{\dagger} H - H^{\dagger} \Phi = -\operatorname{tr}(\mathcal{Z}_2^{\dagger} \mathcal{Z}_1)$ 

Tensor formalism:  $\mathcal{H}_{i}^{A} = \begin{pmatrix} H_{i}^{\dagger} \\ H_{i} \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathcal{F}_{i}^{A} = \begin{pmatrix} \Phi_{i}^{\dagger} \\ \Phi_{i} \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $A \text{ is an SU(2)}_{R} \text{ indice}$ 

$$\tilde{H}^{\dagger}\tilde{H} = (H^{0} - H^{+})\begin{pmatrix} H^{0*} \\ -H^{-} \end{pmatrix} = H^{0}H^{0*} + H^{+}H^{-} = H^{\dagger}H$$

$$H^{\dagger}\tilde{H} = (H^{0} - H^{+}) \begin{pmatrix} H^{0*} \\ -H^{-} \end{pmatrix} = H^{0}H^{0*} + H^{+}H^{-} = H^{\dagger}H^{0}$$

$$H^{0}\tilde{H} = (H^{0} - H^{+}) \begin{pmatrix} H^{0*} \\ -H^{-} \end{pmatrix} = H^{0}H^{0*} + H^{+}H^{-} = H^{\dagger}H$$

$$H^{0} -H^{+} \begin{pmatrix} H^{0*} \\ -H^{-} \end{pmatrix} = H^{0}H^{0*} + H^{+}H^{-} = H^{\dagger}H$$

 $\operatorname{tr}(\mathcal{Z}_{1}^{\dagger}\mathcal{Z}_{1}) = \operatorname{tr}\left(\begin{pmatrix} \tilde{H}^{\dagger} \\ H^{\dagger} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{H} & H \end{pmatrix}\right) = \tilde{H}^{\dagger}\tilde{H} + H^{\dagger}H = 2 |H|^{2}, \quad \operatorname{tr}(\mathcal{Z}_{2}^{\dagger}\mathcal{Z}_{2}) = 2 |\Phi|^{2}$ 

$$^{+}H^{-}=H^{\dagger}H$$

$$H^- = H^\dagger H$$

$$H^- = H^\dagger H$$

 $\tilde{\Phi}^{\dagger} \tilde{H} = \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (\phi^{0} + ia^{0}) - \phi^{+} \right) \begin{pmatrix} H^{0*} \\ -H^{-} \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (\phi^{0} + ia^{0}) H^{0*} + \phi^{+} H^{-} = \left( H^{-} - H^{0*} \right) \begin{pmatrix} \phi^{+} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (\phi^{0} + ia^{0}) \end{pmatrix} = H^{\dagger} \Phi$ 

 $V(S,\Phi) \supset \frac{1}{2} m_D^2 \operatorname{tr}(\mathcal{Z}_2^{\dagger} \mathcal{Z}_2) + \kappa S \operatorname{tr}(\mathcal{Z}_2^{\dagger} \mathcal{Z}_1) + \frac{1}{4} \lambda_{Sh} S^2 \operatorname{tr}(\mathcal{Z}_1^{\dagger} \mathcal{Z}_1) + \frac{1}{4} \lambda_1 \operatorname{tr}(\mathcal{Z}_1^{\dagger} \mathcal{Z}_1) \operatorname{tr}(\mathcal{Z}_2^{\dagger} \mathcal{Z}_2) + \lambda_2 [\operatorname{tr}(\mathcal{Z}_2^{\dagger} \mathcal{Z}_1)]^2$ 

$$=H^{\dagger}H$$

$$=H^{\dagger}H$$

$$\bar{}$$
 =  $H^{\dagger}H$ 

$$=H^{\dagger}H$$

$$f = H^{\dagger}H$$

$$=H^{\dagger}H$$

$$=H^{\dagger}H$$

$$f = H^{\dagger}H$$

$$=H^{\dagger}H$$

$$(\Phi \quad \Phi)$$

$$= H^{\dagger}H$$

$$(\Phi \quad \Phi)$$
$$= H^{\dagger}H$$

$$=\begin{pmatrix} \tilde{\Phi} & \Phi \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\left( ilde{\Phi} \quad \Phi 
ight)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{\Phi} & \Phi \end{pmatrix}$$

- 1)  $\lambda_3 = 2\lambda_2$

Bidoublet formalism: 
$$\mathcal{Z}_1 = (\tilde{H} \quad H), \quad \mathcal{Z}_2 = (\tilde{\Phi} \quad \Phi)$$

$$\tilde{H}^{\dagger}\tilde{H} = (H^0 \quad -H^+) \begin{pmatrix} H^{0*} \\ H^{0*} \end{pmatrix} = H^0 H^{0*} + H^+ H^- = H^{\dagger} H$$

$$(\tilde{H} \ H), \ \mathcal{Z}_2 = (\tilde{\Phi} \ \Phi)$$

 $\lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 0$  and  $\kappa = 0$ : S = T = U = 0

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{mass}} = -\frac{1}{2} \left( m_S^2 + \frac{1}{2} \lambda_{Sh} v^2 \right) S^2 - \left( m_D^2 + \frac{1}{2} \lambda_1 v^2 \right) \left[ \frac{1}{2} (\phi^0)^2 + \frac{1}{2} (a^0)^2 + |\phi^+|^2 \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{ No mixing, components of } \Phi \text{ have exactly degenerate masses}$$

 $\kappa = 0$  and  $m_S \to \infty$ : inert Higgs doublet model [Deshpande & Ma, PRD 18, 2574 (1978)]

 $m_{\phi^0}^2 = m_D^2 + \frac{1}{2}(\lambda_1 + 2\lambda_2 + \lambda_3)v^2, \quad m_a^2 = m_D^2 + \frac{1}{2}(\lambda_1 - 2\lambda_2 + \lambda_3)v^2, \quad m_C^2 = m_D^2 + \frac{1}{2}\lambda_1v^2$ 

 $V(S,\Phi) \supset \frac{1}{2} m_D^2 \operatorname{tr}(\mathcal{Z}_2^{\dagger} \mathcal{Z}_2) + \frac{1}{4} \lambda_{Sh} S^2 \operatorname{tr}(\mathcal{Z}_1^{\dagger} \mathcal{Z}_1) + \frac{1}{4} \lambda_1 \operatorname{tr}(\mathcal{Z}_1^{\dagger} \mathcal{Z}_1) \operatorname{tr}(\mathcal{Z}_2^{\dagger} \mathcal{Z}_2) + \lambda_2 \operatorname{tr}(\mathcal{Z}_2^{\dagger} \mathcal{Z}_1)^2$ 

$$2 \binom{ms}{2} 2^{nsh}$$
No mixing, compone

 $\lambda_3 < 2|\lambda_2|$ , DM candidate =  $\begin{cases} \phi^0, & \lambda_2 < 0 \\ a^0, & \lambda_2 > 0 \end{cases}$ 

 $\lambda_{ha^0\phi^0} = -(\lambda_1 + 2\lambda_2 + \lambda_3), \quad \lambda_{haa} = -(\lambda_1 - 2\lambda_2 + \lambda_3)$ 

 $\Rightarrow S = T = U = 0$ 

 $s_{\theta} = 0$ ,  $c_{\theta} = 1$ 

 $=-H_{i}^{\dagger}H^{i}-H^{j}H_{i}^{\dagger}=-2|H|^{2}$ 

2)  $\lambda_3 = -2\lambda_2$  and  $\kappa = 0$ 

 $\mathcal{Z}_1 = (\tilde{H} \quad H), \quad \mathcal{Z}_2 = (-\tilde{\Phi} \quad \Phi)$ 

CP-even real scalar singlet S and complex scalar doublet  $\Phi$ :

$$S \in (\mathbf{1}, 0), \quad \Delta = \begin{pmatrix} \Delta^+ \\ \Delta^0 \\ \Delta^- \end{pmatrix} \in (\mathbf{3}, 0), \quad \Delta^0 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (\phi^0 + ia^0)$$

$$\Delta^{+} = \Delta_{2}^{1}, \quad \Delta^{-} = \Delta_{1}^{2}, \quad \Delta^{0} = \sqrt{2}\Delta_{2}^{2} = -\sqrt{2}\Delta_{1}^{1}$$

$$\sum_{i} \Delta_{i}^{i} = 0, \quad \Delta_{j}^{i} = \varepsilon^{ik} \varepsilon_{jl} \Delta_{k}^{l}, \quad (\Delta^{\dagger})_{i}^{j} = (\Delta_{j}^{i})^{\dagger}$$

$$(\Delta^+)^* = (\Delta^\dagger)_1^2, \quad (\Delta^-)^* = (\Delta^\dagger)_2^1, \quad (\Delta^0)^* = \sqrt{2}(\Delta^\dagger)_2^2 = -\sqrt{2}(\Delta^\dagger)_1^1$$

$$\mathcal{L} = \frac{1}{2} (\partial_{\mu} S) \partial^{\mu} S + (D_{\mu} \Delta)^{\dagger} D^{\mu} \Delta - V(S, \Delta)$$

$$V(S,\Delta) = \frac{1}{2} m_S^2 S^2 + m_\Delta^2 |\Delta|^2 + \frac{1}{2} \lambda_{Sh} S^2 |H|^2 + \lambda_0 |H|^2 |\Delta|^2 + \lambda_1 H_i^{\dagger} \Delta_j^i (\Delta^{\dagger})_k^j H^k + \lambda_2 H_i^{\dagger} (\Delta^{\dagger})_j^i \Delta_k^j H^k + (-\lambda_3 H_i^{\dagger} \Delta_j^i \Delta_k^j H^k - \lambda_3' |H|^2 \Delta_j^i \Delta_k^j - \lambda_4 S H_i^{\dagger} \Delta_j^i H^j + h.c.) + \text{(irrelevant terms)}$$

$$|\Delta|^2 = (\Delta^{\dagger})_i^j \Delta_j^i = (\Delta^{+})^* \Delta^{+} + \Delta^{-} (\Delta^{-})^* + (\Delta^{0})^* \Delta^{0}, \quad (\Delta^{0})^* \Delta^{0} = \frac{1}{2} [(\phi^{0})^2 + (a^{0})^2], \quad (\Delta^{0})^2 + h.c. = (\phi^{0})^2 - (a^{0})^2$$

$$H^1 \rightarrow 0$$
,  $H^2 \rightarrow \frac{v+h}{\sqrt{2}}$ ,  $H_1^{\dagger} \rightarrow 0$ ,  $H_2^{\dagger} \rightarrow \frac{v+h}{\sqrt{2}}$ 

$$\lambda_0 |H|^2 |\Delta|^2 \rightarrow \frac{\lambda_0}{2} (v+h)^2 [(\Delta^+)^* \Delta^+ + \Delta^- (\Delta^-)^* + (\Delta^0)^* \Delta^0]$$

$$\lambda_1 H_i^{\dagger} \Delta_j^i (\Delta^{\dagger})_k^j H^k \rightarrow \lambda_1 H_2^{\dagger} \Delta_j^2 (\Delta^{\dagger})_2^j H^2 = \frac{\lambda_1}{2} (v+h)^2 \left[ \Delta^- (\Delta^-)^* + \frac{1}{2} (\Delta^0)^* \Delta^0 \right]$$

$$\lambda_2 H_i^{\dagger} (\Delta^{\dagger})_j^i \Delta_k^j H^k \rightarrow \lambda_2 H_2^{\dagger} (\Delta^{\dagger})_j^2 \Delta_2^j H^2 = \frac{\lambda_2}{2} (v + h)^2 \left[ (\Delta^+)^* \Delta^+ + \frac{1}{2} (\Delta^0)^* \Delta^0 \right]$$

$$-\lambda_3 H_i^{\dagger} \Delta_j^i \Delta_k^j H^k \rightarrow -\lambda_3 H_2^{\dagger} \Delta_j^2 \Delta_j^j H^2 = -\frac{\lambda_3}{2} (v+h)^2 \left[ \Delta^- \Delta^+ + \frac{1}{2} (\Delta^0)^2 \right]$$

$$-\lambda_3' |H|^2 \Delta_j^i \Delta_i^j \to -\frac{\lambda_3'}{2} (v+h)^2 [2\Delta^- \Delta^+ + (\Delta^0)^2] \propto \lambda_3 H_i^\dagger \Delta_j^i \Delta_k^j H^k \quad [\lambda_3' \text{ can be absorbed into } \lambda_3 \text{ in the unitary gauge}]$$

$$-\lambda_4 S H_i^{\dagger} \Delta_j^i H^j \to -\lambda_4 S H_2^{\dagger} \Delta_2^2 H^2 = -\frac{\lambda_4}{2\sqrt{2}} (v+h)^2 S \Delta^0 = -\frac{\lambda_4}{4} (v+h)^2 S (\phi^0 + ia^0)$$

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{mass}} = -\frac{1}{2} m_a^2 (a^0)^2 - \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} S & \phi^0 \end{pmatrix} M_0^2 \begin{pmatrix} S \\ \phi^0 \end{pmatrix} - \left( (\Delta^+)^* & \Delta^- \right) M_C^2 \begin{pmatrix} \Delta^+ \\ (\Delta^-)^* \end{pmatrix}$$

$$m_a^2 = m_\Delta^2 + \frac{1}{4}(2\lambda_0 + \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + 2\lambda_3 + 4\lambda_3')v^2$$

$$M_0^2 = \begin{pmatrix} m_S^2 + \frac{1}{2}\lambda_{Sh}v^2 & -\frac{1}{2}\lambda_4v^2 \\ -\frac{1}{2}\lambda_4v^2 & m_\Delta^2 + \frac{1}{4}(2\lambda_0 + \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 - 2\lambda_3 - 4\lambda_3')v^2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad M_C^2 = \begin{pmatrix} m_\Delta^2 + \frac{1}{2}(\lambda_0 + \lambda_2)v^2 & -\frac{1}{2}(\lambda_3 + 2\lambda_3')v^2 \\ -\frac{1}{2}(\lambda_3 + 2\lambda_3')v^2 & m_\Delta^2 + \frac{1}{2}(\lambda_0 + \lambda_1)v^2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\lambda_{\pm} \equiv \lambda_1 \pm \lambda_2$$

$$\lambda_{1}H_{i}^{\dagger}\Delta_{j}^{i}(\Delta^{\dagger})_{k}^{j}H^{k} + \lambda_{2}H_{i}^{\dagger}(\Delta^{\dagger})_{j}^{i}\Delta_{k}^{j}H^{k} \rightarrow \frac{\lambda_{+}}{4}(v+h)^{2}[(\Delta^{+})^{*}\Delta^{+} + \Delta^{-}(\Delta^{-})^{*} + (\Delta^{0})^{*}\Delta^{0}] + \frac{\lambda_{-}}{4}(v+h)^{2}[\Delta^{-}(\Delta^{-})^{*} - (\Delta^{+})^{*}\Delta^{+}]$$

 $\Rightarrow \lambda_0$  can be absorbed into  $\lambda_+$  in the unitary gauge

$$m_{a}^{2} \rightarrow m_{\Delta}^{2} + \frac{1}{4}(\lambda_{+} + 2\lambda_{3})v^{2}, \quad M_{0}^{2} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} m_{S}^{2} + \frac{1}{2}\lambda_{Sh}v^{2} & -\frac{1}{2}\lambda_{4}v^{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2}\lambda_{4}v^{2} & m_{\Delta}^{2} + \frac{1}{4}(\lambda_{+} - 2\lambda_{3})v^{2} \end{pmatrix}, \quad M_{C}^{2} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} m_{\Delta}^{2} + \frac{1}{4}(\lambda_{+} - \lambda_{-})v^{2} & -\frac{1}{2}\lambda_{3}v^{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2}\lambda_{3}v^{2} & m_{\Delta}^{2} + \frac{1}{4}(\lambda_{+} + \lambda_{-})v^{2} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$U^{\mathsf{T}} M_{\mathsf{C}}^{2} U = \begin{pmatrix} m_{1}^{2} \\ m_{2}^{2} \end{pmatrix}, \quad U = \begin{pmatrix} c_{\theta} & -s_{\theta} \\ s_{\theta} & c_{\theta} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \begin{pmatrix} \Delta^{+} \\ (\Delta^{-})^{*} \end{pmatrix} = U \begin{pmatrix} \Delta_{1}^{+} \\ \Delta_{2}^{+} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$m_{1,2}^{2} = \frac{1}{2} \left\{ (M_{\mathsf{C}}^{2})_{11} + (M_{\mathsf{C}}^{2})_{22} \mp \sqrt{[(M_{\mathsf{C}}^{2})_{11} - (M_{\mathsf{C}}^{2})_{22}]^{2} + 4(M_{\mathsf{C}}^{2})_{12}^{2}} \right\} = m_{\Delta}^{2} + \frac{v^{2}}{4} \left( \lambda_{+} \mp \sqrt{\lambda_{-}^{2} + 4\lambda_{3}^{2}} \right)$$

$$V^{\mathsf{T}} M_{0}^{2} V = \begin{pmatrix} \mu_{1}^{2} \\ \mu_{2}^{2} \end{pmatrix}, \quad U = \begin{pmatrix} c_{\alpha} & -s_{\alpha} \\ s_{\alpha} & c_{\alpha} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \begin{pmatrix} S \\ \phi^{0} \end{pmatrix} = V \begin{pmatrix} X_{1} \\ X_{2} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} c_{\alpha} X_{1} - s_{\alpha} X_{2} \\ s_{\alpha} X_{1} + c_{\alpha} X_{2} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\mu_{1,2}^{2} = \frac{1}{2} \left\{ (M_{0}^{2})_{11} + (M_{0}^{2})_{22} \mp \sqrt{[(M_{0}^{2})_{11} - (M_{0}^{2})_{22}]^{2} + 4(M_{0}^{2})_{12}^{2}} \right\}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{DM candidate} = \begin{cases} X_1, & \mu_1^2 < m_a^2, m_1^2 \\ a^0, & m_a^2 < \mu_1^2, m_C^2 \end{cases} \\ & \mathcal{L}_{hXX,haa} = -\frac{1}{2} \lambda_{Sh} v h S^2 - \frac{1}{4} (\lambda_+ - 2\lambda_3) v h (\phi^0)^2 - \frac{1}{4} (\lambda_+ + 2\lambda_3) v h (a^0)^2 + \lambda_4 v h S \phi^0 \\ & = -\frac{1}{2} \lambda_{Sh} v h (c_\alpha X_1 - s_\alpha X_2)^2 - \frac{1}{4} (\lambda_+ - 2\lambda_3) v h (s_\alpha X_1 + c_\alpha X_2)^2 - \frac{1}{4} (\lambda_+ + 2\lambda_3) v h (a^0)^2 + \lambda_4 v h (c_\alpha X_1 - s_\alpha X_2) (s_\alpha X_1 + c_\alpha X_2) \\ & = \frac{1}{2} \lambda_{hX_1X_1} v h X_1^2 + \frac{1}{2} \lambda_{hX_2X_2} v h X_2^2 + \lambda_{hX_1X_2} v h X_1 X_2 + \frac{1}{2} \lambda_{haa} v h (a^0)^2 \\ & \lambda_{hX_1X_1} = -\left[\lambda_{Sh} c_\alpha^2 + \frac{1}{2} (\lambda_+ - 2\lambda_3) s_\alpha^2 - 2\lambda_4 s_\alpha c_\alpha\right], \quad \lambda_{hX_2X_2} = -\left[\lambda_{Sh} s_\alpha^2 + \frac{1}{2} (\lambda_+ - 2\lambda_3) c_\alpha^2 + 2\lambda_4 s_\alpha c_\alpha\right] \end{aligned}$$

$$\sigma_{\chi N}^{\rm SI} = \frac{m_N^2 F_{S,N}^2}{4\pi (m_\chi + m_N)^2}, \quad \begin{cases} {\rm DM~candidate~~} \chi = X_1 \quad \Rightarrow \quad F_{S,N} = -\frac{\lambda_{hX_1X_1} m_N}{m_h^2} \left( \sum_{q=u,d,s} f_q^N + 3f_Q^N \right) \\ {\rm DM~candidate~~} \chi = a^0 \quad \Rightarrow \quad F_{S,N} = -\frac{\lambda_{haa} m_N}{m_h^2} \left( \sum_{q=u,d,s} f_q^N + 3f_Q^N \right) \end{cases}$$

 $\lambda_{hX_{1}X_{2}} = \left[ \lambda_{Sh} - \frac{1}{2} (\lambda_{+} - 2\lambda_{3}) \right] s_{\alpha} c_{\alpha} + \lambda_{4} (c_{\alpha}^{2} - s_{\alpha}^{2}), \quad \lambda_{haa} = -\frac{1}{2} (\lambda_{+} + 2\lambda_{3})$ 

# Gauge interactions

$$D^{\mu}\Delta = (\partial_{\mu} - igW_{\mu}^{a}t_{\tau}^{a})\Delta$$

$$\begin{split} t_{\mathrm{T}}^{1} &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 \\ \end{pmatrix}, \quad t_{\mathrm{T}}^{2} &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} i & i \\ -i & -i \\ i & \end{pmatrix}, \quad t_{\mathrm{T}}^{3} &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \\ \end{pmatrix} \\ gW_{\mu}^{a}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a}\Delta &= \begin{pmatrix} gW_{\mu}^{3} & -g(W_{\mu}^{1}-iW_{\mu}^{2})/\sqrt{2} & 0 \\ -g(W_{\mu}^{1}+iW_{\mu}^{2})/\sqrt{2} & 0 & g(W_{\mu}^{1}-iW_{\mu}^{2})/\sqrt{2} \\ 0 & g(W_{\mu}^{1}+iW_{\mu}^{2})/\sqrt{2} & -gW_{\mu}^{3} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \Delta^{+} \\ \Delta^{0} \\ \Delta^{-} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} (eA_{\mu}+gc_{\mathbf{W}}Z_{\mu})\Delta^{+}-gW_{\mu}^{+}\Delta^{0} \\ -gW_{\mu}^{-}\Delta^{+}+gW_{\mu}^{+}\Delta^{-} \\ gW_{\mu}^{-}\Delta^{0}-(eA_{\mu}+gc_{\mathbf{W}}Z_{\mu})\Delta^{-} \end{pmatrix} \\ \mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{gauge}} &= -i(\partial^{\mu}\Delta^{\dagger})gW_{\mu}^{a}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a}\Delta + i(gW_{\mu}^{a}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a}\Phi)^{\dagger}\partial^{\mu}\Delta + |gW_{\mu}^{a}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a}\Delta|^{2} \\ &= -i\partial^{\mu}(\Delta^{+})^{*}[(eA_{\mu}+gc_{\mathbf{W}}Z_{\mu})\Delta^{+}-gW_{\mu}^{+}\Delta^{0}] - i\partial^{\mu}(\Delta^{0})^{*}(-gW_{\mu}^{-}\Delta^{+}+gW_{\mu}^{+}\Delta^{-}) - i\partial^{\mu}(\Delta^{-})^{*}[gW_{\mu}^{-}\Delta^{0}-(eA_{\mu}+gc_{\mathbf{W}}Z_{\mu})\Delta^{-}] \end{pmatrix} \end{split}$$

$$\begin{split} &=-i\partial^{\mu}(\Delta^{+})^{*}[(eA_{\mu}+gc_{\mathbf{W}}Z_{\mu})\Delta^{+}-gW_{\mu}^{+}\Delta^{0}]-i\partial^{\mu}(\Delta^{0})^{*}(-gW_{\mu}^{-}\Delta^{+}+gW_{\mu}^{+}\Delta^{-})-i\partial^{\mu}(\Delta^{-})^{*}[gW_{\mu}^{-}\Delta^{0}-(eA_{\mu}+gc_{\mathbf{W}}Z_{\mu})\Delta^{-}]\\ &+i\partial^{\mu}\Delta^{+}[(eA_{\mu}+gc_{\mathbf{W}}Z_{\mu})(\Delta^{+})^{*}-gW_{\mu}^{-}(\Delta^{0})^{*}]+i\partial^{\mu}\Delta^{0}[-gW_{\mu}^{+}(\Delta^{+})^{*}+gW_{\mu}^{-}(\Delta^{-})^{*}]+i\partial^{\mu}\Delta^{-}[gW_{\mu}^{+}(\Delta^{0})^{*}-(eA_{\mu}+gc_{\mathbf{W}}Z_{\mu})(\Delta^{-})^{*}]\\ &+|(eA_{\mu}+gc_{\mathbf{W}}Z_{\mu})\Delta^{+}-gW_{\mu}^{+}\Delta^{0}|^{2}+|-gW_{\mu}^{-}\Delta^{+}+gW_{\mu}^{+}\Delta^{-}|^{2}+|gW_{\mu}^{-}\Delta^{0}-(eA_{\mu}+gc_{\mathbf{W}}Z_{\mu})\Delta^{-}|^{2}\\ &=\frac{g}{\sqrt{2}}[W_{\mu}^{+}(\phi^{0}+ia^{0})i\overrightarrow{\partial^{\mu}}(\Delta^{+})^{*}+W_{\mu}^{+}(\phi^{0}-ia^{0})i\overrightarrow{\partial^{\mu}}\Delta^{-}+h.c.]+(eA_{\mu}+gc_{\mathbf{W}}Z_{\mu})[(\Delta^{+})^{*}i\overrightarrow{\partial^{\mu}}\Delta^{+}+\Delta^{-}i\overrightarrow{\partial^{\mu}}(\Delta^{-})^{*}]\\ &+g^{2}W_{\mu}^{+}W^{-\mu}[|\Delta^{+}|^{2}+|\Delta^{-}|^{2}+(\phi^{0})^{2}+(a^{0})^{2}]-g^{2}[W_{\mu}^{+}W^{+\mu}(\Delta^{+})^{*}\Delta^{-}+h.c.]\\ &+(e^{2}A_{\mu}A^{\mu}+g^{2}c_{\mathbf{W}}^{2}Z_{\mu}Z^{\mu}+2egc_{\mathbf{W}}A_{\mu}Z^{\mu})(|\Delta^{+}|^{2}+|\Delta^{-}|^{2}) \end{split}$$

$$-\frac{g}{\sqrt{2}}[W_{\mu}^{+}(\Delta^{+})^{*}(\phi^{0}+ia^{0})+W_{\mu}^{+}\Delta^{-}(\phi^{0}-ia^{0})+h.c.](eA^{\mu}+gc_{W}Z^{\mu})$$

Custodial symmetry limit 
$$\lambda_{-} = \lambda_{4} = 0$$
:  $T = U = 0$ 

$$\mathcal{H}_{i}^{A} = \begin{pmatrix} H_{i}^{\dagger} \\ H_{i} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\varepsilon_{AB}\mathcal{H}_{i}^{A}\mathcal{H}_{j}^{B} = \varepsilon_{12}\mathcal{H}_{i}^{1}\mathcal{H}_{j}^{2} + \varepsilon_{21}\mathcal{H}_{i}^{2}\mathcal{H}_{j}^{1} = -H_{i}^{\dagger}H_{j} + H_{i}H_{j}^{\dagger}$$

$$\varepsilon_{AB}\varepsilon^{ij}\mathcal{H}_{i}^{A}\mathcal{H}_{i}^{B} = \varepsilon^{ij}(-H_{i}^{\dagger}H_{i} + H_{i}H_{i}^{\dagger}) = -H_{i}^{\dagger}H^{i} - H^{j}H_{i}^{\dagger} = -2|H|^{2}$$

Custodial symmetric potential:

$$V_{\text{cust}} \supset \varepsilon_{AB} \mathcal{H}_{i}^{A} \mathcal{H}_{j}^{B} \left[ -\frac{1}{4} \lambda_{Sh} S^{2} \varepsilon^{ij} - \frac{1}{2} \lambda_{0} |\Delta|^{2} \varepsilon^{ij} + \frac{1}{2} \lambda_{3}^{\prime} \Delta_{n}^{m} \Delta_{m}^{n} \varepsilon^{ij} + (\lambda_{a} S \Delta_{k}^{i} \varepsilon^{kj} + h.c.) + \lambda_{b} \Delta_{k}^{i} (\Delta^{\dagger})_{l}^{j} \varepsilon^{kl} + (\lambda_{c} \Delta_{k}^{i} \Delta_{l}^{j} \varepsilon^{kl} + h.c.) \right]$$

For scalars 
$$A^i$$
 and  $B^i$ ,  $A^i B_i = A^i \varepsilon_{ij} B^j = -A^i \varepsilon_{ji} B^j = -B^j \varepsilon_{ji} A^i = -B^i A_i = -A_i B^i$ 
 $\Rightarrow$  Raising an index and lowering the index contracted to it give a minus sign

$$\begin{split} V_{a} &= \varepsilon_{AB} \mathcal{H}_{i}^{A} \mathcal{H}_{j}^{B} [\lambda_{a} S \Delta_{k}^{i} \varepsilon^{kj}] = \lambda_{a} S (-H_{i}^{\dagger} H_{j} + H_{i} H_{j}^{\dagger}) \Delta_{k}^{i} \varepsilon^{kj} = \lambda_{a} S (-H_{i}^{\dagger} \Delta_{j}^{i} H^{j} + H^{\dagger i} \Delta_{i}^{j} H_{j}) = \lambda_{a} S (-H_{i}^{\dagger} \Delta_{j}^{i} H^{j} + H_{i}^{\dagger} \Delta_{j}^{i} H^{j}) = 0 \\ V_{b} &= \varepsilon_{AB} \mathcal{H}_{i}^{A} \mathcal{H}_{j}^{B} [\lambda_{b} \Delta_{k}^{i} (\Delta^{\dagger})_{l}^{j} \varepsilon^{kl}] = \lambda_{b} (-H_{i}^{\dagger} H_{j} + H_{i} H_{j}^{\dagger}) \Delta_{k}^{i} (\Delta^{\dagger})_{l}^{j} \varepsilon^{kl} = \lambda_{b} [-H_{i}^{\dagger} \Delta_{k}^{i} \varepsilon^{kl} (\Delta^{\dagger})_{l}^{j} H_{j} - H_{j}^{\dagger} (\Delta^{\dagger})_{l}^{j} \varepsilon^{lk} \Delta_{k}^{i} H_{i}] \\ &= \lambda_{b} [H_{i}^{\dagger} \Delta_{k}^{i} (\Delta^{\dagger})_{k}^{k} H^{j} + H_{i}^{\dagger} (\Delta^{\dagger})_{l}^{j} \Delta_{k}^{i} H^{j}] = \lambda_{b} [H_{i}^{\dagger} \Delta_{i}^{i} (\Delta^{\dagger})_{l}^{j} H^{k} + H_{i}^{\dagger} (\Delta^{\dagger})_{l}^{i} A^{k}] \end{split}$$

$$\begin{split} &= \lambda_b [H_i^\dagger \Delta_k^i (\Delta^\dagger)_j^k H^j + H_j^\dagger (\Delta^\dagger)_l^j \Delta_i^l H^i] = \lambda_b [H_i^\dagger \Delta_j^i (\Delta^\dagger)_k^j H^k + H_i^\dagger (\Delta^\dagger)_j^i \Delta_k^j H^k] \\ V_c &= \varepsilon_{AB} \mathcal{H}_i^A \mathcal{H}_j^B [\lambda_c \Delta_k^i \Delta_l^j \varepsilon^{kl}] = \lambda_c (-H_i^\dagger H_j + H_i H_j^\dagger) \Delta_k^i \Delta_l^j \varepsilon^{kl} = \lambda_c (-H_i^\dagger \Delta_k^i \varepsilon^{kl} \Delta_l^j H_j - H_j^\dagger \Delta_l^j \varepsilon^{lk} \Delta_k^i H_i) \\ &= \lambda_c (H_i^\dagger \Delta_k^i \Delta_j^i H^j + H_j^\dagger \Delta_l^j \Delta_l^i H^i) = 2\lambda_c H_i^\dagger \Delta_i^i \Delta_k^j H^k \end{split}$$

$$\lambda_4 = 0$$
,  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = \lambda_b (\Rightarrow \lambda_- = 0)$ ,  $-\lambda_3 = 2\lambda_c \Rightarrow$  Custodial symmetry

$$\frac{\lambda_{-} = \lambda_{4} = \lambda_{3} = 0: \text{ components of } \Delta \text{ have exactly degenerate masses}}{\mathcal{L}_{\text{mass}} = -\frac{1}{2} \left( m_{S}^{2} + \frac{1}{2} \lambda_{Sh} v^{2} \right) S^{2} - \left( m_{\Delta}^{2} + \frac{1}{4} \lambda_{+} v^{2} \right)^{2} \left[ \frac{1}{2} (\phi^{0})^{2} + \frac{1}{2} (a^{0})^{2} + |\Delta^{+}|^{2} + |\Delta^{-}|^{2} \right]}$$

$$\frac{\lambda_4 = 0 \text{ and } m_S \to \infty: \text{ complex triplet model}}{s_\alpha = 0, \quad c_\alpha = 1}$$

$$m_{\phi^0}^2 = m_{\Delta}^2 + \frac{1}{4}(\lambda_+ - 2\lambda_3)v^2, \quad m_a^2 = m_{\Delta}^2 + \frac{1}{4}(\lambda_+ + 2\lambda_3)v^2$$

$$m_1^2 = m_{\Delta}^2 + \frac{1}{4}\lambda_+ v^2 - \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{\lambda_-^2 + 4\lambda_3^2}v^2 \le m_{\Delta}^2 + \frac{1}{4}(\lambda_+ - 2|\lambda_3|)v^2 \le \min(m_{\phi^0}^2, m_a^2)$$

$$\lambda_{-} = 0 \implies m_1^2 = m_{\Delta}^2 + \frac{1}{4} (\lambda_{+} - 2 | \lambda_3 |) v^2 = \min(m_{\phi^0}^2, m_a^2)$$

$$\lambda_{-} \neq 0 \implies \text{unstable DM candidate}$$

# Quadruplet Scalar Dark Matter (QSDM)

Complex scalar quadruplet X:

$$X = \begin{pmatrix} X^{++} \\ X^{+} \\ X^{0} \\ X^{-} \end{pmatrix} \in \left(\mathbf{4}, \frac{1}{2}\right), \quad X^{0} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\phi^{0} + ia^{0})$$

$$X^{++} = X_{2}^{11}, \quad X^{+} = \sqrt{3}X_{2}^{11} = -\sqrt{3}X_{2}^{12} = -\sqrt{3}X_$$

$$X^{++} = X_2^{11}, \quad X^{+} = \sqrt{3}X_1^{11} = -\sqrt{3}X_2^{12} = -\sqrt{3}X_2^{21}, \quad X^{0} = \sqrt{3}X_2^{22} = -\sqrt{3}X_1^{12} = -\sqrt{3}X_1^{21}, \quad X^{-} = X_1^{22}$$

$$X_k^{ij} = X_k^{ji}, \quad \sum_i X_k^{ik} = \sum_i X_k^{kj} = 0, \quad (X^{\dagger})_{ij}^k = (X_k^{ij})^{\dagger}$$

$$(X^{++})^* = (X^{\dagger})_{11}^2, \quad (X^{+})^* = \sqrt{3}(X^{\dagger})_{11}^1 = -\sqrt{3}(X^{\dagger})_{12}^2 = -\sqrt{3}(X^{\dagger})_{21}^2, \quad (X^{0})^* = \sqrt{3}(X^{\dagger})_{22}^2 = -\sqrt{3}(X^{\dagger})_{12}^1 = -\sqrt{3}(X^{\dagger})_{21}^1, \quad (X^{-})^* = (X^{\dagger})_{22}^1$$

$$\mathcal{L} = (D_{\mu}X)^{\dagger}D^{\mu}X - V(X)$$

$$V(X) = m_X^2 |X|^2 + \lambda_0 |H|^2 |X|^2 + \lambda_1 H_i^{\dagger} X_k^{ij} (X^{\dagger})_{il}^k H^l + \lambda_2 H_i^{\dagger} (X^{\dagger})_{ik}^i X_l^{jk} H^l - (\lambda_3 H_i^{\dagger} H_i^{\dagger} X_k^{ik} X_k^{jl} + h.c.) + (\text{irrelevant terms})$$

$$|X|^{2} = (X^{\dagger})_{ij}^{k} X_{k}^{ij} = (X^{++})^{*} X^{++} + (X^{+})^{*} X^{+} + (X^{0})^{*} X^{0} + (X^{-})^{*} X^{-}, \quad (X^{0})^{*} X^{0} = \frac{1}{2} [(\phi^{0})^{2} + (a^{0})^{2}], \quad (X^{0})^{2} + h.c. = (\phi^{0})^{2} - (a^{0})^{2}$$

$$H^1 \to 0$$
,  $H^2 \to \frac{v+h}{\sqrt{2}}$ ,  $H_1^{\dagger} \to 0$ ,  $H_2^{\dagger} \to \frac{v+h}{\sqrt{2}}$ 

$$\lambda_0 |H|^2 |X|^2 \rightarrow \frac{\lambda_0}{2} (v+h)^2 [(X^{++})^* X^{++} + (X^{+})^* X^{+} + (X^{0})^* X^{0} + (X^{-})^* X^{-}]$$

$$\lambda_{1}H_{i}^{\dagger}X_{k}^{ij}(X^{\dagger})_{jl}^{k}H^{l} \rightarrow \lambda_{1}H_{2}^{\dagger}X_{k}^{2j}(X^{\dagger})_{j2}^{k}H^{2} = \frac{\lambda_{1}}{2}(v+h)^{2}[X_{1}^{21}(X^{\dagger})_{12}^{1} + X_{1}^{22}(X^{\dagger})_{22}^{1} + X_{2}^{21}(X^{\dagger})_{12}^{2} + X_{2}^{22}(X^{\dagger})_{22}^{2}]$$

$$= \frac{\lambda_1}{2} (\nu + h)^2 \left[ \frac{1}{3} (X^+)^* X^+ + \frac{2}{3} (X^0)^* X^0 + (X^-)^* X^- \right]$$

$$\lambda_{2}H_{i}^{\dagger}(X^{\dagger})_{jk}^{i}X_{l}^{jk}H^{l} \rightarrow \lambda_{2}H_{2}^{\dagger}(X^{\dagger})_{jk}^{2}X_{2}^{jk}H^{2} = \frac{\lambda_{2}}{2}(v+h)^{2}[(X^{\dagger})_{11}^{2}X_{2}^{11} + (X^{\dagger})_{12}^{2}X_{2}^{12} + (X^{\dagger})_{21}^{2}X_{2}^{21} + (X^{\dagger})_{22}^{2}X_{2}^{22}]$$

$$=\frac{\lambda_2}{2}(v+h)^2[(X^{++})^*X^{++}+\frac{2}{3}(X^+)^*X^++\frac{1}{3}(X^0)^*X^0]$$

$$-\lambda_{3}H_{i}^{\dagger}H_{j}^{\dagger}X_{l}^{ik}X_{k}^{jl} \rightarrow -\lambda_{3}H_{2}^{\dagger}H_{2}^{\dagger}X_{l}^{2k}X_{k}^{2l} = -\frac{\lambda_{3}}{2}(v+h)^{2}(X_{1}^{21}X_{1}^{21} + X_{2}^{21}X_{1}^{22} + X_{1}^{22}X_{2}^{21} + X_{2}^{22}X_{2}^{22}) = -\frac{\lambda_{3}}{2}(v+h)^{2}\left[\frac{2}{3}(X^{0})^{2} - \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}X^{+}X^{-}\right]$$

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{mass}} = -m_{++}^2 |X^{++}|^2 - ((X^{+})^* X^{-}) M_{\text{C}}^2 \left(\frac{X^{+}}{(X^{-})^*}\right) - \frac{1}{2} m_{\phi}^2 (\phi^0)^2 - \frac{1}{2} m_a^2 (a^0)^2$$

$$m_{++}^2 = m_X^2 + \frac{1}{2}(\lambda_0 + \lambda_2)v^2, \quad m_\phi^2 = m_X^2 + \left(\frac{1}{2}\lambda_0 + \frac{1}{3}\lambda_1 + \frac{1}{6}\lambda_2 - \frac{2}{3}\lambda_3\right)v^2, \quad m_a^2 = m_X^2 + \left(\frac{1}{2}\lambda_0 + \frac{1}{3}\lambda_1 + \frac{1}{6}\lambda_2 + \frac{2}{3}\lambda_3\right)v^2$$

$$M_{\rm C}^2 = \begin{pmatrix} m_X^2 + \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{2} + \frac{\lambda_1}{6} + \frac{\lambda_2}{3}\right) v^2 & \frac{\lambda_3}{\sqrt{3}} v^2 \\ \frac{\lambda_3}{\sqrt{3}} v^2 & m_X^2 + \frac{1}{2} (\lambda_0 + \lambda_1) v^2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\lambda_{\pm} \equiv \lambda_{1} \pm \lambda_{2}$$

$$\lambda_{1} H_{i}^{\dagger} X_{k}^{ij} (X^{\dagger})_{jl}^{k} H^{l} + \lambda_{2} H_{i}^{\dagger} (X^{\dagger})_{jk}^{i} X_{l}^{jk} H^{l} \rightarrow \frac{\lambda_{+}}{4} (v + h)^{2} \left[ (X^{+})^{*} X^{+} + (X^{0})^{*} X^{0} + (X^{-})^{*} X^{-} + (X^{++})^{*} X^{++} \right]$$

 $+\frac{\lambda_{-}}{4}(v+h)^{2}\left[-(X^{++})^{*}X^{++}-\frac{1}{3}(X^{+})^{*}X^{+}+\frac{1}{3}(X^{0})^{*}X^{0}+(X^{-})^{*}X^{-}\right]$ 

$$M_{\rm C}^2 \to \begin{pmatrix} m_X^2 + \frac{1}{12} (3\lambda_+ - \lambda_-) v^2 & \frac{\lambda_3}{\sqrt{3}} v^2 \\ \frac{\lambda_3}{\sqrt{3}} v^2 & m_X^2 + \frac{1}{4} (\lambda_+ + \lambda_-) v^2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix}
\frac{x_3}{\sqrt{3}}v^2 & m_X^2 + \frac{1}{4}(\lambda_+ + \lambda_-)v^2 \\
U^{\mathsf{T}}M_{\mathsf{C}}^2U = \begin{pmatrix} m_1^2 \\ m_2^2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad U = \begin{pmatrix} c_\theta & -s_\theta \\ s_\theta & c_\theta \end{pmatrix}, \quad \begin{pmatrix} X^+ \\ (X^-)^* \end{pmatrix} = U \begin{pmatrix} X_1^+ \\ X_2^+ \end{pmatrix} \\
m_{1,2}^2 = \frac{1}{2} \left\{ (M_{\mathsf{C}}^2)_{11} + (M_{\mathsf{C}}^2)_{22} \mp \sqrt{[(M_{\mathsf{C}}^2)_{11} - (M_{\mathsf{C}}^2)_{22}]^2 + 4(M_{\mathsf{C}}^2)_{12}^2} \right\} = m_X^2 + \frac{v^2}{12} \left( 3\lambda_+ + \lambda_- \mp 2\sqrt{\lambda_-^2 + 12\lambda_3^2} \right)$$

 $m_{++}^2 \rightarrow m_X^2 + \frac{1}{4}(\lambda_+ - \lambda_-)v^2$ ,  $m_\phi^2 \rightarrow m_X^2 + \frac{1}{12}(3\lambda_+ + \lambda_- - 8\lambda_3)v^2$ ,  $m_a^2 \rightarrow m_X^2 + \frac{1}{12}(3\lambda_+ + \lambda_- + 8\lambda_3)v^2$ 

 $\Rightarrow$   $\lambda_0$  can be absorbed into  $\lambda_+$  in the unitary gauge

DM candidate =  $\begin{cases} \phi^0, & \lambda_3 > 0 \text{ and } |\lambda_-| < 2\lambda_3 \\ a^0, & \lambda_3 < 0 \text{ and } |\lambda_-| < -2\lambda_3 \end{cases}$  $\mathcal{L}_{h\phi\phi,haa} = \frac{1}{2} \lambda_{h\phi\phi} vh(\phi^0)^2 + \frac{1}{2} \lambda_{haa} vh(a^0)^2, \quad \lambda_{h\phi\phi} = -\frac{1}{6} (3\lambda_+ + \lambda_- - 8\lambda_3), \quad \lambda_{haa} = -\frac{1}{6} (3\lambda_+ + \lambda_- + 8\lambda_3)$ 

# Direct detection

# $\sigma_{\chi N}^{SI} = \frac{m_N^2 F_{S,N}^2}{4\pi (m_\chi + m_N)^2}, \quad \begin{cases} \text{DM candidate } \chi = \phi^0 \implies F_{S,N} = -\frac{\lambda_{h\phi\phi} m_N}{m_h^2} \left( \sum_{q=u,d,s} f_q^N + 3f_Q^N \right) \\ \text{DM candidate } \chi = a^0 \implies F_{S,N} = -\frac{\lambda_{haa} m_N}{m_h^2} \left( \sum_{q=u,d,s} f_q^N + 3f_Q^N \right) \end{cases}$

 $\frac{\lambda_{-} = \lambda_{3} = 0: S = T = U = 0}{\mathcal{L}_{\text{mass}} = -\left(m_{X}^{2} + \frac{1}{4}\lambda_{+}v^{2}\right) \left[|X^{++}|^{2} + |X^{+}|^{2} + |X^{-}|^{2} + \frac{1}{2}(\phi^{0})^{2} + \frac{1}{2}(a^{0})^{2}\right]}$ 

No mixing between 
$$X^+$$
 and  $(X^-)^*$ , components of  $X$  have exactly degenerate masses

S = T = U = 0

Gauge interactions

$$\begin{split} \frac{\partial}{\partial x} &= (\partial_{x} - \frac{1}{2})g \, \mathcal{B}_{n} - (g \, \mathcal{B}_{n}^{n} \cdot g) \, \mathcal{X} \\ &- \sqrt{3} \, / \, 2 \\ &- 1 \\ &- \sqrt{3} \, / \, 2 \\ &- 1 \\ &- \sqrt{3} \, / \, 2 \\ &- 1 \\ &- \sqrt{3} \, / \, 2 \\ &- 1 \\ &- \sqrt{3} \, / \, 2 \\ &- 1 \\ &- \sqrt{3} \, / \, 2 \\ &- 1 \\ &- \sqrt{3} \, / \, 2 \\ &- 1 \\ &- \sqrt{3} \, / \, 2 \\ &- 1 \\ &- \sqrt{3} \, / \, 2 \\ &- 1 \\ &- \sqrt{3} \, / \, 2 \\ &- 1 \\ &- \sqrt{3} \, / \, 2 \\ &- 1 \\ &- \sqrt{3} \, / \, 2 \\ &- 1 \\ &- \sqrt{3} \, / \, 2 \\ &- 1 \\ &- \sqrt{3} \, / \, 2 \\ &- 1 \\ &- \sqrt{3} \, / \, 2 \\ &- 1 \\ &- \sqrt{3} \, / \, 2 \\ &- 1 \\ &- \sqrt{3} \, \mathcal{B}^{n}_{s} & - \frac{8}{2} c_{w} \, \mathcal{C}^{n}_{s} - s_{w}^{2} \, \mathcal{V}_{s} \\ &- \frac{\sqrt{6}}{2} \, \mathcal{B}^{n}_{s} & 0 & 0 \\ &- \frac{\sqrt{6}}{2} \, \mathcal{B}^{n}_{s} & - \mathcal{A}_{s} - \frac{8}{2} c_{w} \\ &- \frac{\sqrt{6}}{2} \, \mathcal{B}^{n}_{s} & - \mathcal{A}_{s} - \frac{8}{2} c_{w} \\ &- \frac{\sqrt{6}}{2} \, \mathcal{B}^{n}_{s} & - \mathcal{A}_{s} - \frac{8}{2} c_{w} \\ &- \frac{\sqrt{6}}{2} \, \mathcal{B}^{n}_{s} & - \mathcal{A}_{s} - \frac{8}{2} c_{w} \\ &- \frac{\sqrt{6}}{2} \, \mathcal{B}^{n}_{s} \, \mathcal{X}^{n} + \left[ c d_{s} + \frac{8}{2} c_{w} \, \left( c_{w}^{2} - s_{w}^{2} \right) \mathcal{Z}_{s} \right] \mathcal{X}^{n} \\ &- \sqrt{2} \, \mathcal{B}^{n}_{s} \, \mathcal{X}^{n} \\ &- \frac{\sqrt{6}}{2} \, \mathcal{B}^{n}_{s} \, \mathcal{X}^{n} + \left[ c d_{s} + \frac{8}{2} c_{w} \, \left( c_{w}^{2} - s_{w}^{2} \right) \mathcal{Z}_{s} \right] \mathcal{X}^{n} \\ &- \sqrt{2} \, \mathcal{B}^{n}_{s} \, \mathcal{X}^{n} \\ &- \sqrt{2} \, \mathcal{B}^{n}_{s} \, \mathcal{X}^{n} - \left[ c d_{s} + \frac{8}{2} c_{w} \, \left( c_{w}^{2} - s_{w}^{2} \right) \mathcal{Z}_{s} \right] \mathcal{X}^{n} \\ &- \sqrt{2} \, \mathcal{B}^{n}_{s} \, \mathcal{X}^{n} \\ &- \frac{\sqrt{6}}{2} \, \mathcal{B}^{n}_{s} \, \mathcal{X}^{n} - \left[ c d_{s} + \frac{8}{2} c_{w} \, \left( c_{w}^{2} - s_{w}^{2} \right) \mathcal{Z}_{s} \right] \mathcal{X}^{n} \\ &- \sqrt{2} \, \mathcal{B}^{n}_{s} \, \mathcal{X}^{n} - \left[ c d_{s} + \frac{8}{2} c_{w} \, \left( c_{w}^{2} - s_{w}^{2} \right) \mathcal{X}_{s} \right] \mathcal{X}^{n} \\ &- \left[ - \frac{\sqrt{6}}{2} \, \mathcal{B}^{n}_{s} \, \mathcal{X}^{n} - \left[ c d_{s} + \frac{8}{2} c_{w} \, \left( c_{w}^{2} - s_{w}^{2} \right) \mathcal{X}_{s} \right] \mathcal{X}^{n} \right] \mathcal{X}^{n} \\ &- \left[ - \frac{\sqrt{6}}{2} \, \mathcal{B}^{n}_{s} \, \mathcal{X}^{n} - \left[ c d_{s} + \frac{8}{2} c_{w} \, \left( s_{w}^{2} - s_{w}^{2} \right) \mathcal{X}_{s} \right] \mathcal{X}^{n} - \mathcal{A}^{2} \mathcal{B}^{n}_{s} \mathcal{X}^{n} \right] \mathcal{X}^{n} \\ &+ \left[ - \frac{\sqrt{6}}{2} \, \mathcal{B}^{n}_{s} \, \mathcal{X}^{n} - \frac{8}{2} c_{w} \, \mathcal{X}_{s}^{n} - \left[ - \frac{\sqrt{6}}{2} \, \mathcal{B}^{n}_{s} \, \mathcal{X}^{n} \right] \mathcal{X}^{n} \right] \mathcal{X}^{n} \\ &+ \left[ - \frac{\sqrt{6}}{2} \, \mathcal{B}^{n}_{s} \, \mathcal{X}^{$$

Custodial symmetry: T = U = 0

$$\begin{split} \frac{1)}{\mathcal{H}_{i}} &= \left(\frac{H_{i}^{\dagger}}{H_{i}}\right)^{i} \quad \mathcal{E}_{AB} \mathcal{H}_{i}^{A} \mathcal{H}_{j}^{B} &= -H_{i}^{\dagger} H_{j} + H_{i} H_{j}^{\dagger}, \quad \mathcal{E}_{AB} \mathcal{E}^{B} \mathcal{H}_{i}^{A} \mathcal{H}_{j}^{B} &= -2 \mid H \mid^{2} \\ &\left(\mathcal{X}^{A}\right)_{k}^{B} &= \left(\frac{(X^{\dagger})_{k}^{A}}{X_{k}^{B}}\right)^{i} \quad \left(X^{\dagger}\right)_{k}^{B} &= -H_{i}^{\dagger} H_{j} + H_{i} H_{j}^{\dagger}, \quad \mathcal{E}_{AB} \mathcal{E}^{B} \mathcal{H}_{i}^{A} \mathcal{H}_{j}^{B} &= -2 \mid H \mid^{2} \\ &\left(\mathcal{X}^{A}\right)_{k}^{B} \left(\mathcal{X}^{B}\right)_{k}^{B} &= \mathcal{E}_{12} \left(\mathcal{X}^{\dagger}\right)_{k}^{B} \left(\mathcal{X}^{2}\right)_{k}^{B} + \mathcal{E}_{21} \left(\mathcal{X}^{2}\right)_{k}^{B} \left(\mathcal{X}^{A}\right)_{k}^{B} &= -(X^{\dagger})_{k}^{B} X_{k}^{B} + X_{i}^{B} \left(X^{\dagger}\right)_{k}^{B} \\ &\mathcal{E}_{BB} \mathcal{E}_{g} \left(\mathcal{X}^{A}\right)_{i}^{B} \left(\mathcal{X}^{B}\right)_{k}^{B} &= \mathcal{E}_{12} \left(\mathcal{X}^{\dagger}\right)_{k}^{B} \left(\mathcal{X}^{B}\right)_{k}^{B} + \mathcal{E}_{21} \left(\mathcal{X}^{2}\right)_{k}^{B} \left(\mathcal{X}^{A}\right)_{k}^{B} &= -(X^{\dagger})_{k}^{B} X_{k}^{B} + X_{i}^{B} \left(X^{\dagger}\right)_{k}^{B} \\ &\mathcal{E}_{BB} \mathcal{E}_{g} \left(\mathcal{X}^{A}\right)_{i}^{B} \left(\mathcal{X}^{B}\right)_{k}^{B} &= \mathcal{E}_{12} \left(\mathcal{X}^{A}\right)_{k}^{B} \left(\mathcal{X}^{A}\right)_{k}^{B} \\ &\mathcal{E}_{BB} \mathcal{E}_{g} \left(\mathcal{X}^{A}\right)_{i}^{B} \left(\mathcal{X}^{B}\right)_{k}^{B} &= \mathcal{E}_{12} \left(\mathcal{X}^{A}\right)_{k}^{B} \left(\mathcal{X}^{A}\right)_{k}^{B} \\ &\mathcal{E}_{BB} \mathcal{E}_{g} \left(\mathcal{X}^{A}\right)_{i}^{B} \left(\mathcal{X}^{B}\right)_{k}^{B} &= \mathcal{E}_{12} \left(\mathcal{X}^{A}\right)_{k}^{B} \left(\mathcal{X}^{A}\right)_{k}^{B} \\ &\mathcal{E}_{BB} \mathcal{E}_{g} \left(\mathcal{X}^{A}\right)_{i}^{B} \left(\mathcal{X}^{B}\right)_{i}^{B} \left(\mathcal{X}^{B}\right)_{i}^{B} + \mathcal{E}_{13} \mathcal{E}_{24} \mathcal{E}_{2$$

$$\mathcal{H}_{i}^{A} = \begin{pmatrix} H_{i}^{\dagger} \\ H_{i} \end{pmatrix}, \quad (\mathcal{X}^{A})_{k}^{ij} = \begin{pmatrix} -(X^{\dagger})_{k}^{ij} \\ X_{k}^{ij} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\varepsilon_{AB}\varepsilon^{ij}\mathcal{H}_{i}^{A}\mathcal{H}_{j}^{B} = -2 |H|^{2}, \quad \varepsilon_{AB}\varepsilon_{ij}(\mathcal{X}^{A})_{l}^{ik}(\mathcal{X}^{B})_{k}^{jl} = -2 |X|^{2}$$

$$V_{\text{cust}} \supset \lambda_{0a}\varepsilon_{AB}\varepsilon^{ij}\mathcal{H}_{i}^{A}\mathcal{H}_{j}^{B}\varepsilon_{CD}\varepsilon_{mn}(\mathcal{X}^{C})_{l}^{mk}(\mathcal{X}^{D})_{k}^{nl} + \lambda_{0b}\varepsilon_{AB}\varepsilon_{CD}\varepsilon^{ij}\mathcal{H}_{i}^{A}\mathcal{H}_{j}^{C}\varepsilon_{mn}(\mathcal{X}^{B})_{l}^{mk}(\mathcal{X}^{D})_{k}^{nl}$$

$$+ \lambda_{a}\varepsilon_{AB}\varepsilon_{CD}\mathcal{H}_{i}^{A}\mathcal{H}_{j}^{B}(\mathcal{X}^{C})_{l}^{ik}(\mathcal{X}^{D})_{k}^{jl} + \lambda_{b}\varepsilon_{AB}\varepsilon_{CD}\mathcal{H}_{i}^{A}\mathcal{H}_{j}^{C}(\mathcal{X}^{B})_{l}^{ik}(\mathcal{X}^{D})_{k}^{jl}$$

 $V_{a} = \lambda_{a} \varepsilon_{AB} \varepsilon_{CD} \mathcal{H}_{i}^{A} \mathcal{H}_{i}^{B} (\mathcal{X}^{C})_{i}^{ik} (\mathcal{X}^{D})_{k}^{jl} = -2\lambda_{a} [H_{i}^{\dagger} (X^{\dagger})_{ik}^{ik} X_{i}^{jk} H^{l} + H_{i}^{\dagger} X_{k}^{ij} (X^{\dagger})_{ik}^{k} H^{l}]$  $V_b = \lambda_b \varepsilon_{AB} \varepsilon_{CD} \mathcal{H}_i^A \mathcal{H}_i^C (\mathcal{X}^B)_i^{ik} (\mathcal{X}^D)_i^{jl} = \lambda_b [(H_i^{\dagger} H_i^{\dagger} X_i^{ik} X_i^{jl} + h.c.) - 2H_i^{\dagger} X_i^{ij} (X^{\dagger})_i^k H^l]$ 

 $V_{0a} = \lambda_{0a} \varepsilon_{AB} \varepsilon^{ij} \mathcal{H}_{i}^{A} \mathcal{H}_{i}^{B} \varepsilon_{CD} \varepsilon_{mn} (\mathcal{X}^{C})_{i}^{mk} (\mathcal{X}^{D})_{i}^{nl} = 4 \lambda_{0a} |H|^{2} |X|^{2}$ 

 $V_{0h} = \lambda_{0h} \varepsilon_{AB} \varepsilon_{CD} \varepsilon^{ij} \mathcal{H}_i^A \mathcal{H}_i^C \varepsilon_{...} (\mathcal{X}^B)_i^{mk} (\mathcal{X}^D)_i^{nl} = 2\lambda_{0h} |H|^2 |X|^2$ 

2)  $\lambda_{-} = 2\lambda_{3}$ 

$$(\lambda_{i} + \lambda_{j} + \lambda_{b}) |H|^{2} |X|^{2} - 2(\lambda_{a} + \lambda_{b}) H_{i}^{\dagger} X_{k}^{ij} (X^{\dagger})_{jl}^{k} H^{l} - 2\lambda_{a} H_{i}^{\dagger} (X^{\dagger})_{jk}^{ij} X_{l}^{jk} H^{l} + \lambda_{b} (H_{i}^{\dagger} H_{j}^{\dagger} X_{l}^{ik} X_{k}^{jl} + h.s.)$$

$$(\lambda_{0} = 4\lambda_{0a} + 2\lambda_{0b})$$

 $V_{\text{cust}} \supset (4\lambda_{0a} + 2\lambda_{0b}) |H|^2 |X|^2 - 2(\lambda_a + \lambda_b) H_i^{\dagger} X_k^{ij} (X^{\dagger})_{il}^k H^l - 2\lambda_a H_i^{\dagger} (X^{\dagger})_{ik}^i X_l^{jk} H^l + \lambda_b (H_i^{\dagger} H_i^{\dagger} X_l^{ik} X_k^{jl} + h.c.)$ 

$$V_{\text{cust}} \supset (4\lambda_{0a} + 2\lambda_{0b}) |H|^2 |X|^2 - 2(\lambda_a + \lambda_b) H_i^{\dagger} X_k^{ij} (X^{\dagger})_{jl}^k H^l - 2\lambda_a H_i^{\dagger} (X^{\dagger})_{jk}^i X_l^{jk} H^l + \lambda_b (H_i^{\dagger} H_j^{\dagger} X_l^{ik} X_k^{jl} + h.6)$$

$$Custodial symmetry \implies \begin{cases} \lambda_0 = 4\lambda_{0a} + 2\lambda_{0b} \\ \lambda_1 = -2(\lambda_a + \lambda_b) \\ \lambda_2 = -2\lambda_a \\ -\lambda_3 = \lambda_b \end{cases} \Rightarrow \lambda_- = \lambda_1 - \lambda_2 = -2\lambda_b = 2\lambda_3$$

# **Passarino-Veltman scalar functions**

D-dim one-loop integrals defined by Denner, 0709.1075:

$$T_{\mu_1\cdots\mu_p}^N(p_1,\dots,p_{N-1},m_0,\dots,m_{N-1}) = F \int d^D q \frac{q_{\mu_1}\cdots q_{\mu_p}}{D_0 D_1\cdots D_{N-1}}, \quad F \equiv \frac{(2\pi\mu)^{4-D}}{i\pi^2}$$

N = number of propagator factors in the denominator, P = number of integration momenta in the numerator

$$D_0 = q^2 - m_0^2 + i\varepsilon$$
,  $D_i = (q + p_i)^2 - m_i^2 + i\varepsilon$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, N - 1$ ,  $\varepsilon = \frac{4 - D}{2}$ ,  $D = 4 - 2\varepsilon$ 

These integrals give rise to a UV-divergent term  $\Delta = \frac{1}{\varepsilon} - \gamma_E + \log 4\pi$ 

Subtracting  $\Delta$  corresponds to the MS scheme

$$(2\pi)^{4-D} = (2\pi)^{2\varepsilon} = [1 + 2\varepsilon \log 2\pi + \mathcal{O}(\varepsilon^2)], \quad F = \frac{(2\pi\mu)^{2\varepsilon}}{i\pi^2} = \frac{\mu^{2\varepsilon}}{i\pi^2} [1 + 2\varepsilon \log 2\pi + \mathcal{O}(\varepsilon^2)]$$

Conventionally, 
$$T^1 \equiv A$$
,  $T^2 \equiv B$ ,  $T^3 \equiv C$ , ...

$$A(m_0^2) = A_0(m_0^2), \quad B(p_1^2, m_0^2, m_1^2) = B_0(p_1^2, m_0^2, m_1^2), \quad B_{\mu}(p_1^2, m_0^2, m_1^2) = p_{1\mu}B_1(p_1^2, m_0^2, m_1^2)$$

$$B_{\mu\nu}(p_1^2, m_0^2, m_1^2) = g_{\mu\nu}B_{00}(p_1^2, m_0^2, m_1^2) + p_{1\mu}p_{1\nu}B_{11}(p_1^2, m_0^2, m_1^2)$$

$$A_0(m^2) \sim m^2 \Delta, \quad B_0(p^2, m_1^2, m_2^2) \sim \Delta, \quad B_1(p^2, m_1^2, m_2^2) \sim -\frac{1}{2} \Delta, \quad B_{00}(p^2, m_1^2, m_2^2) \sim -\frac{1}{12} (p^2 - 3m_1^2 - 3m_2^2) \Delta$$

$$T_{\mu_{1}\cdots\mu_{p}}^{\prime N}(p_{1},\cdots,p_{N-1},m_{0},\cdots,m_{N-1}) = F'\int d^{D}q \frac{q_{\mu_{1}}\cdots q_{\mu_{p}}}{D_{0}D_{1}\cdots D_{N-1}}, \quad F' \equiv \frac{\mu^{4-D}}{i\pi^{D/2}r_{\Gamma}}, \quad r_{\Gamma} = \frac{\Gamma^{2}(1-\varepsilon)\Gamma(1+\varepsilon)}{\Gamma(1-2\varepsilon)}$$

$$\frac{1}{r_{\Gamma}} = 1 + \gamma_{E} \varepsilon + \mathcal{O}(\varepsilon^{2}), \quad \frac{1}{\pi^{D/2}} = \frac{1}{\pi^{2-\varepsilon}} = \frac{1}{\pi^{2}} [1 + \varepsilon \log \pi + \mathcal{O}(\varepsilon^{2})]$$

$$u^{2\varepsilon} \qquad u^{2\varepsilon}$$

$$F' = \frac{\mu^{2\varepsilon}}{i\pi^{2-\varepsilon}} = \frac{\mu^{2\varepsilon}}{i\pi^2} [1 + \varepsilon \log \pi + \mathcal{O}(\varepsilon^2)] [1 + \gamma_E \varepsilon + \mathcal{O}(\varepsilon^2)] = \frac{\mu^{2\varepsilon}}{i\pi^2} [1 + \gamma_E \varepsilon + \varepsilon \log \pi + \mathcal{O}(\varepsilon^2)]$$

$$\begin{split} &\frac{T_{\mu_{1}\cdots\mu_{P}}^{\prime\prime}}{T_{\mu_{1}\cdots\mu_{P}}^{N}} = \frac{F^{\prime}}{F} = \frac{\mu^{2\varepsilon}}{i\pi^{2-\varepsilon}r_{\Gamma}} \frac{i\pi^{2}}{(2\pi\mu)^{2\varepsilon}} = \frac{1}{(2\pi)^{2\varepsilon}\pi^{-\varepsilon}r_{\Gamma}} = 1 + (\gamma_{E} - \log 4\pi)\varepsilon + \mathcal{O}(\varepsilon^{2}) \\ &\Delta^{\prime} = \frac{F^{\prime}}{F} \Delta = \Delta + \Delta(\gamma_{E} - \log 4\pi)\varepsilon + \mathcal{O}(\varepsilon) = \frac{1}{c} - \gamma_{E} + \log 4\pi + \frac{1}{c}(\gamma_{E} - \log 4\pi)\varepsilon + \mathcal{O}(\varepsilon) = \frac{1}{c} + \mathcal{O}(\varepsilon) \end{split}$$

The UV-divergent term from 
$$T'^{N}_{\mu_{1}\cdots\mu_{p}}$$
 is  $\Delta'$ , and subtracting  $\Delta'$  corresponds to the  $\overline{\rm MS}$  scheme

$$\begin{split} \frac{1}{k^{-2m}} &= 1 - \frac{4 - D}{2} \ln K + \mathcal{O}((4 - D)^2), \quad \Gamma(2 - D/2) = \frac{2}{4 - D} - \gamma_F + \mathcal{O}(4 - D) \\ \frac{1}{4(2\pi)^{2}} &= \frac{1}{(4\pi)^2} (4\pi)^{p-4p^2} = \frac{1}{16\pi^2} (4\pi)^{3-92} = \frac{1}{16\pi^2} \left[ 1 + \frac{4 - D}{2} \ln 4\pi + \mathcal{O}((4 - D)^2) \right] \\ \frac{17(2 - D/2)}{(4\pi)^{n+1} k^{2+2m^2}} &= \frac{1}{16\pi^2} \left[ \frac{2}{4} - D - \gamma_F + \ln 4\pi - \ln K + \mathcal{O}(4 - D) \right] \\ \frac{1}{2\pi j^n} \left( \frac{1}{g^n - K} \right) &= \frac{(-1)^{p'_f}}{(4\pi)^{n+2}} \frac{\Gamma(n - D/2)}{\Gamma(n)} \frac{1}{K^{n+2m}} \\ \frac{1}{(2\pi)^n} \left( \frac{1}{g^n - K} \right) &= \frac{(-1)^{p'_f}}{(4\pi)^{n+2}} \frac{\Gamma(n - D/2)}{\Gamma(n)} \frac{1}{K^{n+2m}} \\ \frac{1}{(2\pi)^n} \left( \frac{1}{g^n - K} \right) &= \frac{(-1)^{p'_f}}{(4\pi)^{n+2}} \frac{\Gamma(n - D/2)}{\Gamma(n)} \frac{1}{K^{n+2m}} \\ \frac{1}{(2\pi)^n} \left( \frac{1}{g^n - K} \right) &= \frac{(-1)^{p'_f}}{(4\pi)^{n+2}} \frac{\Gamma(n - D/2)}{\Gamma(n)} \frac{1}{K^{n+2m}} \\ \frac{1}{(2\pi)^n} \left( \frac{1}{g^n - K} \right) &= \frac{1}{(4\pi)^n} \frac{K}{(2\pi)^n} \frac{\Gamma(1 - D/2)}{\Gamma(n)} \\ \frac{1}{(4\pi)^{n+2}} \frac{1}{(4\pi)^{n+2}} \frac{1}{(4\pi)^{n+2}} \frac{1}{(4\pi)^{n+2}} \frac{\Gamma(1 - D/2)}{\Gamma(n)} \frac{1}{K^{n+2m}} \\ \frac{1}{(4\pi)^n} \frac{1}{(4\pi)^{n+2}} \frac{1}{(4\pi)^n} \frac{1}{(4\pi)^n} \frac{1}{\Gamma(n - D/2)} \\ \frac{1}{(4\pi)^n} \frac{1}{(4\pi)^n} \frac{1}{(4\pi)^n} \frac{1}{\Gamma(n - D/2)} \frac{1}{K^{n+2m}} \frac{\Gamma(1 - D/2)}{\Gamma(n)} \frac{1}{K^{n+2m}} \\ \frac{1}{(4\pi)^n} \frac{1}{(4\pi)^n} \frac{1}{(4\pi)^n} \frac{1}{\Gamma(n - D/2)} \frac{1}{\pi^n} \frac{1}{\Gamma(n - D/2)} \frac{1}{(4\pi)^n} \frac{1}{\Gamma(n - D/2)} \\ \frac{1}{(4\pi)^n} \frac{1}{(4\pi)^n} \frac{1}{\Gamma(n - D/2)} \frac{1}{\pi^n} \frac{1}{\Gamma(n - D/2)} \frac{1}{(2\pi)^n} \frac{1}{\eta^n} \frac{1}{\eta^n} \frac{1}{(2\pi)^n} \frac{1}{\eta^n} \frac{1}{\eta^n} \frac{1}{\Gamma(n - D/2)} \\ \frac{1}{(4\pi)^n} \frac{1}{\pi^n} \frac{1}{\Gamma(n - D/2)} \frac{1}{\pi^n} \frac{1}{\Gamma(n - D/2)} \frac{1}{(2\pi)^n} \frac{1}{\eta^n} \frac{1}{\eta^n} \frac{1}{\Gamma(n - D/2)} \frac{1}{(2\pi)^n} \frac{1}{\eta^n} \frac{1}{\eta^n} \frac{1}{\eta^n} \frac{1}{\Gamma(n - D/2)} \frac{1}{(2\pi)^n} \frac{1}{\eta^n} \frac{1}{\eta^n} \frac{1}{\Gamma(n - D/2)} \frac{1}{(2\pi)^n} \frac{1}{\eta^n} \frac{1}{\eta^n} \frac{1}{\Gamma(n - D/2)} \frac{1}{(2\pi)^n} \frac{1}{\eta^n} \frac{1}{\Gamma(n - D/2)} \frac{1}{(2\pi)^n} \frac{1}{\eta^n} \frac{1}{\eta^n} \frac{1}{\Gamma(n - D/2)} \frac{1}{(2\pi)^n} \frac{1}{\eta^n} \frac{1}{\eta^n} \frac{1}{\Gamma(n - D/2)} \frac{1}{(2\pi)^n} \frac{1}{\eta^n} \frac{1}{\eta^n} \frac{1}{\Gamma(n - D/2)} \frac{1}{\Gamma(n - D/2)} \frac{1}{(2\pi)^n} \frac{1}{\eta^n} \frac{1}{\eta^n} \frac{1}{\Gamma(n - D/2)} \frac{1}{(2\pi)^n} \frac{1}{\eta^n} \frac{1}{\eta^n} \frac{1}{\eta^n} \frac{1}{\Gamma(n - D/2)} \frac{1}{\eta^n} \frac{1}{\eta^n} \frac{1}{\eta^n} \frac{1}{\Gamma(n - D/2)} \frac{1}{\eta^n} \frac{1}{$$

$$\begin{split} & p_{u}B_{i}(p^{2},m_{i}^{2},m_{j}^{2}) = \frac{(2\pi\mu)^{4-D}}{i\pi^{2}} \int d^{D}q \frac{q}{[q^{2}-m_{i}^{2}+i\epsilon][(q+p)^{2}-m_{i}^{2}+i\epsilon]} \\ & p^{2}B_{i}(p^{2},m_{i}^{2},m_{j}^{2}) = \frac{(2\pi\mu)^{4+D}}{i\pi^{2}} \int d^{D}q \frac{q}{[q^{2}-m_{i}^{2}+i\epsilon][(q+p)^{2}-m_{i}^{2}+i\epsilon]} \\ & 2q \cdot p = [(q+p)^{2}-m_{j}^{2}+i\epsilon]-[q^{2}-m_{i}^{2}+i\epsilon]-p^{2}-m_{i}^{2}+i\epsilon] \\ & q^{2}-m_{i}^{2}+i\epsilon][(q+p)^{2}-m_{j}^{2}+i\epsilon] - q^{2}-m_{i}^{2}+i\epsilon] \\ & q^{2}-m_{i}^{2}+i\epsilon][(q+p)^{2}-m_{j}^{2}+i\epsilon] - q^{2}-m_{i}^{2}+i\epsilon] \\ & 2p^{2}B_{i}(p^{2},m_{i}^{2},m_{j}^{2}) = A_{0}(m_{i}^{2}) - A_{0}(m_{i}^{2}) - (p^{2}+m_{i}^{2}-m_{j}^{2})B_{0}(p^{2},m_{i}^{2},m_{j}^{2}) \\ & 2p^{2}B_{i}(p^{2},m_{i}^{2},m_{j}^{2}) = A_{0}(m_{i}^{2}) - A_{0}(m_{i}^{2}) - (p^{2}+m_{i}^{2}-m_{j}^{2})B_{0}(p^{2},m_{i}^{2},m_{j}^{2}) \\ & B_{i}(p^{2},m_{i}^{2},m_{j}^{2}) = \frac{1}{2p^{2}}[A_{0}(m_{i}^{2}) - A_{0}(m_{i}^{2}) - (p^{2}+m_{i}^{2}-m_{j}^{2})B_{0}(p^{2},m_{i}^{2},m_{j}^{2})] \\ & B_{0}(p^{2},m_{i}^{2},m_{j}^{2}) + p_{\mu}p_{\nu}B_{1i}(p^{2},m_{i}^{2},m_{j}^{2}) = \frac{(2\pi\mu)^{4-D}}{i\pi^{2}} \int d^{D}q \frac{q}{[q^{2}-m_{i}^{2}+i\epsilon][(q+p)^{2}-m_{j}^{2}+i\epsilon]} \\ & DB_{0i}(p^{2},m_{i}^{2},m_{j}^{2}) + p_{\mu}p_{\nu}B_{1i}(p^{2},m_{i}^{2},m_{j}^{2}) = \frac{(2\pi\mu)^{4-D}}{i\pi^{2}} \int d^{D}q \frac{q}{[q^{2}-m_{i}^{2}+i\epsilon][(q+p)^{2}-m_{j}^{2}+i\epsilon]} \\ & q^{2} = (q^{2}-m_{i}^{2}+i\epsilon) + m_{i}^{2}-i\epsilon \\ & q^{2} = \frac{1}{(q+p)^{2}-m_{i}^{2}+i\epsilon} + \frac{m_{i}^{2}-i\epsilon}{[q^{2}-m_{i}^{2}+i\epsilon][(q+p)^{2}-m_{i}^{2}+i\epsilon]} \\ & DB_{0i}(p^{2},m_{i}^{2},m_{i}^{2}) + p^{2}B_{1i}(p^{2},m_{i}^{2},m_{i}^{2}) = 2A_{0}(m_{i}^{2}) + m_{i}^{2}B_{0}(p^{2},m_{i}^{2},m_{i}^{2}) \\ & D^{2}B_{0i}(p^{2},m_{i}^{2},m_{i}^{2}) + p^{2}B_{1i}(p^{2},m_{i}^{2},m_{i}^{2}) = \frac{(2\pi\mu)^{4-D}}{i\pi^{2}} \int d^{D}q \frac{q}{[q^{2}-m_{i}^{2}+i\epsilon][(q+p)^{2}-m_{i}^{2}+i\epsilon]} \\ & 4(q+p)^{2}-m_{i}^{2}+i\epsilon] + p^{2}B_{1i}(p^{2},m_{i}^{2},m_{i}^{2}) = \frac{(2\pi\mu)^{4}}{i\pi^{2}} - \frac{m_{i}^{2}+i\epsilon}{i\pi^{2}} - \frac{(q+p)^{2}}{i\pi^{2}} \\ & - m_{i}^{2}+i\epsilon[(q+p)^{2}-m_{i}^{2}+i\epsilon] +$$

$$\begin{split} &+(p^2+m_1^2-m_2^2)A_0(m_1^2)-(3p^2+m_1^2-m_2^2)A_0(m_2^2)-(p^2+m_1^2-m_2^2)^2B_0(p^2,m_1^2,m_2^2)\\ &=p^2A_0(m_1^2)+p^2A_0(m_2^2)+2p^2(m_1^2+m_2^2)B_0(p^2,m_1^2,m_2^2)-p^4B_0(p^2,m_1^2,m_2^2)\\ &+(m_1^2-m_2^2)A_0(m_1^2)-(m_1^2-m_2^2)A_0(m_2^2)-(m_1^2-m_2^2)^2B_0(p^2,m_1^2,m_2^2)\\ &[1-(4-D)/3]6B_{00}(p^2,m_1^2,m_2^2)=\frac{1}{2}[A_0(m_1^2)+A_0(m_2^2)]+\left(m_1^2+m_2^2-\frac{1}{2}p^2\right)B_0(p^2,m_1^2,m_2^2)\\ &+\frac{m_1^2-m_2^2}{2p^2}[A_0(m_1^2)-A_0(m_2^2)-(m_1^2-m_2^2)B_0(p^2,m_1^2,m_2^2)]\\ &\frac{1}{1-(4-D)/3}=1+\frac{1}{3}(4-D)+\mathcal{O}((4-D)^2)\\ &6B_{00}(p^2,m_1^2,m_2^2)=\frac{1}{1-(4-D)/3}\left\{\frac{1}{2}[A_0(m_1^2)+A_0(m_2^2)]+\left(m_1^2+m_2^2-\frac{1}{2}p^2\right)B_0(p^2,m_1^2,m_2^2)\\ &+\frac{m_1^2-m_2^2}{2p^2}[A_0(m_1^2)-A_0(m_2^2)-(m_1^2-m_2^2)B_0(p^2,m_1^2,m_2^2)\right]\right\}\\ &=\frac{1}{3}(m_1^2+m_2^2)+\frac{2}{3}\left(m_1^2+m_2^2-\frac{1}{2}p^2\right)+\frac{m_1^2-m_2^2}{3p^2}[m_1^2-m_2^2-(m_1^2-m_2^2)] \end{split}$$

 $4(D-1)p^{2}B_{00}(p^{2},m_{1}^{2},m_{2}^{2}) = 4p^{2}A_{0}(m_{2}^{2}) + 4p^{2}m_{1}^{2}B_{0}(p^{2},m_{1}^{2},m_{2}^{2})$ 

$$\begin{split} &=\frac{1}{3}(m_{1}^{2}+m_{2}^{2})+\frac{2}{3}\bigg(m_{1}^{2}+m_{2}^{2}-\frac{1}{2}p^{2}\bigg)+\frac{m_{1}-m_{2}}{3p^{2}}[m_{1}^{2}-m_{2}^{2}-(m_{1}^{2}-m_{2}^{2})]\\ &+\frac{1}{2}[A_{0}(m_{1}^{2})+A_{0}(m_{2}^{2})]+\bigg(m_{1}^{2}+m_{2}^{2}-\frac{1}{2}p^{2}\bigg)B_{0}(p^{2},m_{1}^{2},m_{2}^{2})\\ &+\frac{m_{1}^{2}-m_{2}^{2}}{2p^{2}}[A_{0}(m_{1}^{2})-A_{0}(m_{2}^{2})-(m_{1}^{2}-m_{2}^{2})B_{0}(p^{2},m_{1}^{2},m_{2}^{2})]+\mathcal{O}(4-D)\\ B_{00}(p^{2},m_{1}^{2},m_{2}^{2})&=\frac{1}{6}\bigg\{m_{1}^{2}+m_{2}^{2}-\frac{1}{3}p^{2}+\frac{1}{2}[A_{0}(m_{1}^{2})+A_{0}(m_{2}^{2})]+\bigg(m_{1}^{2}+m_{2}^{2}-\frac{1}{2}p^{2}\bigg)B_{0}(p^{2},m_{1}^{2},m_{2}^{2})\\ &+\frac{m_{1}^{2}-m_{2}^{2}}{2n^{2}}[A_{0}(m_{1}^{2})-A_{0}(m_{2}^{2})-(m_{1}^{2}-m_{2}^{2})B_{0}(p^{2},m_{1}^{2},m_{2}^{2})]\bigg\} \end{split}$$

$$\begin{split} J_1'(p^2, m_1^2, m_2^2) &= -B_0(p^2, m_1^2, m_2^2) - (p^2 - m_1^2 - m_2^2) B_0'(p^2, m_1^2, m_2^2) - 4 B_{00}'(p^2, m_1^2, m_2^2) \\ B_0'(p^2, m_1^2, m_2^2) &= -\int_0^1 dx \frac{x^2 - x}{x^2 p^2 - x(p^2 - m_1^2 + m_2^2) + m_2^2} \\ B_{00}'(p^2, m_1^2, m_2^2) &= \frac{1}{6} \left\{ -\frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{2} B_0(p^2, m_1^2, m_2^2) + \left( m_1^2 + m_2^2 - \frac{1}{2} p^2 \right) B_0'(p^2, m_1^2, m_2^2) - \frac{(m_1^2 - m_2^2)^2}{2 p^4} B_0'(p^2, m_1^2, m_2^2) \right\} \\ &- \frac{m_1^2 - m_2^2}{2 p^4} \left[ A_0(m_1^2) - A_0(m_2^2) - (m_1^2 - m_2^2) B_0(p^2, m_1^2, m_2^2) \right] - \frac{(m_1^2 - m_2^2)^2}{2 p^2} B_0'(p^2, m_1^2, m_2^2) \right\} \end{split}$$

 $J_1(p^2, m_1^2, m_2^2) \equiv A_0(m_1^2) + A_0(m_2^2) - (p^2 - m_1^2 - m_2^2)B_0(p^2, m_1^2, m_2^2) - 4B_{00}(p^2, m_1^2, m_2^2)$ 

$$\begin{split} &\frac{m=m_1=m_2}{-\ln\frac{x^2p^2-xp^2+m^2}{\mu^2}} = -\ln\frac{m^2}{\mu^2} + \mathcal{O}(p^2) \\ &B_0(p^2,m^2,m^2) = \Delta - \int_0^1 dx \ln\frac{x^2p^2-xp^2+m^2-i\varepsilon}{\mu^2} = \Delta - \ln\frac{m^2}{\mu^2} + \mathcal{O}(p^2) \\ &-\frac{x^2-x}{x^2p^2-xp^2+m^2} = -\frac{x^2-x}{m^2} + \mathcal{O}(p^2) \\ &B_0'(p^2,m^2,m^2) = -\int_0^1 dx \frac{x^2-x}{x^2p^2-xp^2+m^2} = \frac{1}{6m^2} + \mathcal{O}(p^2) \\ &B_{00}(p^2,m^2,m^2) = \frac{1}{3}m^2 - \frac{1}{18}p^2 + \frac{1}{6}A_0(m^2) + \left(\frac{1}{3}m^2 - \frac{1}{12}p^2\right)B_0(p^2,m^2,m^2) \\ &B_{00}'(p^2,m^2,m^2) = -\frac{1}{18} - \frac{1}{12}B_0(p^2,m^2,m^2) + \left(\frac{1}{3}m^2 - \frac{1}{12}p^2\right)B_0'(p^2,m^2,m^2) \\ &J_1(p^2,m^2,m^2) = 2A_0(m^2) - (p^2-2m^2)B_0(p^2,m^2,m^2) - 4B_{00}(p^2,m^2,m^2) - \left(\frac{4}{3}m^2 - \frac{1}{3}p^2\right)B_0'(p^2,m^2,m^2) \\ &J_1'(p^2,m^2,m^2) = -B_0(p^2,m^2,m^2) - (p^2-2m^2)B_0'(p^2,m^2,m^2) + \frac{2}{9} + \frac{1}{3}B_0(p^2,m^2,m^2) - \left(\frac{4}{3}m^2 - \frac{1}{3}p^2\right)B_0'(p^2,m^2,m^2) \\ &= \frac{2}{9} - \frac{2}{3}B_0(p^2,m^2,m^2) + \frac{2}{3}(m^2-p^2)B_0'(p^2,m^2,m^2) \\ &= \frac{2}{9} - \frac{2}{3}\left(\Delta - \ln\frac{m^2}{\mu^2}\right) + \frac{2}{3}m^2\frac{1}{6m^2} + \mathcal{O}(p^2) = -\frac{2}{3}\Delta + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{2}{3}\ln\frac{m^2}{\mu^2} + \mathcal{O}(p^2) \end{split}$$

$$\frac{m_{1} = 0}{-\ln \frac{x^{2}p^{2} - x(p^{2} + m_{2}^{2}) + m_{2}^{2}}{\mu^{2}}} = -\ln \frac{(1 - x)m_{2}^{2}}{\mu^{2}} + \frac{xp^{2}}{m_{2}^{2}} + \frac{x^{2}p^{4}}{2m_{2}^{4}} + \mathcal{O}(p^{6})$$

$$B_{0}(p^{2}, 0, m_{2}^{2}) = \Delta - \int_{0}^{1} dx \ln \frac{x^{2}p^{2} - x(p^{2} + m_{2}^{2}) + m_{2}^{2} - i\varepsilon}{\mu^{2}} = \Delta + 1 - \ln \frac{m_{2}^{2}}{\mu^{2}} + \frac{p^{2}}{2m_{2}^{2}} + \frac{p^{4}}{6m_{2}^{4}} + \mathcal{O}(p^{6})$$

$$- \frac{x^{2} - x}{x^{2}p^{2} - x(p^{2} + m_{2}^{2}) + m_{2}^{2}} = \frac{x}{m_{2}^{2}} + \frac{x^{2}p^{2}}{m_{2}^{4}} + \frac{x^{3}p^{4}}{m_{2}^{6}} + \mathcal{O}(p^{6})$$

$$B'_{0}(p^{2}, 0, m_{2}^{2}) = -\int_{0}^{1} dx \frac{x^{2} - x}{x^{2}p^{2} - x(p^{2} + m_{2}^{2}) + m_{2}^{2} - i\varepsilon} = \frac{1}{2m_{2}^{2}} + \frac{p^{2}}{3m_{2}^{4}} + \frac{p^{4}}{4m_{2}^{6}} + \mathcal{O}(p^{6})$$

$$-A_{0}(m_{2}^{2}) + m_{2}^{2}B_{0}(p^{2}, 0, m_{2}^{2}) = \frac{p^{2}}{2} + \frac{p^{4}}{6m_{2}^{2}} + \mathcal{O}(p^{6})$$

$$B'_{00}(p^{2},0,m_{2}^{2}) = \frac{1}{6} \left[ -\frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{2} B_{0}(p^{2},0,m_{2}^{2}) + \left( m_{2}^{2} - \frac{1}{2} p^{2} \right) B'_{0}(p^{2},0,m_{2}^{2}) + \frac{m_{2}^{2}}{2 p^{4}} [-A_{0}(m_{2}^{2}) + m_{2}^{2} B_{0}(p^{2},0,m_{2}^{2})] - \frac{m_{2}^{4}}{2 p^{2}} B'_{0}(p^{2},0,m_{2}^{2}) \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{6} \left[ -\frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{2} \left( \Delta + 1 - \ln \frac{m_{2}^{2}}{\mu^{2}} \right) + m_{2}^{2} \frac{1}{2 m_{2}^{2}} + \frac{m_{2}^{2}}{2 p^{4}} \left( \frac{p^{2}}{2} + \frac{p^{4}}{6 m_{2}^{2}} \right) - \frac{m_{2}^{4}}{2 p^{2}} \left( \frac{1}{2 m_{2}^{2}} + \frac{p^{2}}{3 m_{2}^{4}} \right) \right] + \mathcal{O}(p^{2})$$

$$= -\frac{1}{12} \Delta - \frac{5}{72} + \frac{1}{12} \ln \frac{m_{2}^{2}}{\mu^{2}} + \mathcal{O}(p^{2})$$

$$J'_{1}(p^{2},0,m_{2}^{2}) = -B_{0}(p^{2},0,m_{2}^{2}) - (p^{2}-m_{2}^{2}) B'_{0}(p^{2},0,m_{2}^{2}) - 4B'_{00}(p^{2},0,m_{2}^{2})$$

$$= -\left(\Delta + 1 - \ln\frac{m_2^2}{\mu^2}\right) + m_2^2 \frac{1}{2m_2^2} - 4\left(-\frac{1}{12}\Delta - \frac{5}{72} + \frac{1}{12}\ln\frac{m_2^2}{\mu^2}\right) + \mathcal{O}(p^2)$$

$$= -\frac{2}{3}\Delta - \frac{2}{9} + \frac{2}{3}\ln\frac{m_2^2}{\mu^2} + \mathcal{O}(p^2)$$

# Custodial symmetry

Ref: Jose Santiago's lecture note "the Physics of Electroweak Symmetry Breaking", 2009;

Montero & Pleitez, hep-ph/0607144; Branco, Ferreira, Lavoura, Rebelo, Sher & Silva, 1106.0034

$$SU(2)_{L} \times SU(2)_{R} \text{ bidoublet } \mathbf{H} = \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{H} & H \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} H^{0^{*}} & H^{+} \\ -H^{-} & H^{0} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\tilde{H}^{\dagger}\tilde{H} = H^{0}H^{0^{*}} + H^{+}H^{-} = H^{\dagger}H, \quad \text{tr}(\mathbf{H}^{\dagger}\mathbf{H}) = \tilde{H}^{\dagger}\tilde{H} + H^{\dagger}H = 2 |H|^{2}$$

$$U_{L} \in \text{global } SU(2)_{L}, \quad U_{R} \in \text{global } SU(2)_{R}, \quad \mathbf{H} \to U_{L}\mathbf{H}U_{R}^{\dagger} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{tr}(\mathbf{H}^{\dagger}\mathbf{H}) \to \text{tr}(U_{R}\mathbf{H}^{\dagger}U_{L}^{\dagger}U_{L}\mathbf{H}U_{R}^{\dagger}) = \text{tr}(\mathbf{H}^{\dagger}\mathbf{H})$$

$$SM \text{ scalar potential } V = -\mu^{2} |H|^{2} + \lambda |H|^{4} = -\frac{\mu^{2}}{2} \text{tr}(\mathbf{H}^{\dagger}\mathbf{H}) + \frac{\lambda}{4} [\text{tr}(\mathbf{H}^{\dagger}\mathbf{H})]^{2}$$

$$W_{\mu} \equiv W_{\mu}^{a} \frac{\sigma^{a}}{2}, \quad (\sigma^{2})^{2} = 1, \quad \sigma^{a} \sigma^{2} = -\sigma^{2} (\sigma^{a})^{*}$$

$$\begin{split} &|(\partial_{\mu}-igW_{\mu})\tilde{H}|^{2}=[(\partial^{\mu}-igW^{\mu})i\sigma^{2}H^{*}]^{\dagger}(\partial_{\mu}-igW_{\mu})i\sigma^{2}H^{*}=H^{\mathsf{T}}\sigma^{2}(\overleftarrow{\partial^{\mu}}+igW^{\mu})(\partial_{\mu}-igW_{\mu})\sigma^{2}H^{*}\\ &=H^{\mathsf{T}}(\overleftarrow{\partial^{\mu}}-igW^{\mu^{*}})(\partial_{\mu}+igW_{\mu}^{*})H^{*}=H^{\dagger}(\overleftarrow{\partial^{\mu}}+igW^{\mu})(\partial_{\mu}-igW_{\mu})H=|(\partial_{\mu}-igW_{\mu})H|^{2} \end{split}$$

$$\mathbf{D}_{u}\mathbf{H} \equiv (\partial_{u} - igW_{u})\mathbf{H} = ((\partial_{u} - igW_{u})\tilde{H} \quad (\partial_{u} - igW_{u})H)$$

$$\operatorname{tr}[(\mathbf{D}^{\mu}\mathbf{H})^{\dagger}\mathbf{D}_{\mu}\mathbf{H}] = |(\partial_{\mu} - igW_{\mu})\tilde{H}|^{2} + |(\partial_{\mu} - igW_{\mu})H|^{2} = 2|(\partial_{\mu} - igW_{\mu})H|^{2}$$

$$W_{\mu} \rightarrow U_{\rm L} W_{\mu} U_{\rm L}^{\dagger}$$

$$\mathbf{D}_{\mu}\mathbf{H} \to (\partial_{\mu} - igU_{\mathrm{L}}W_{\mu}U_{\mathrm{L}}^{\dagger})U_{\mathrm{L}}\mathbf{H}U_{\mathrm{R}}^{\dagger} = U_{\mathrm{L}}\mathbf{D}_{\mu}\mathbf{H}U_{\mathrm{R}}^{\dagger}$$

$$\operatorname{tr}[(\mathbf{D}^{\mu}\mathbf{H})^{\dagger}\mathbf{D}_{\mu}\mathbf{H}] \to \operatorname{tr}(U_{\mathbf{R}}\mathbf{D}^{\mu}\mathbf{H}^{\dagger}U_{\mathbf{L}}^{\dagger}U_{\mathbf{L}}\mathbf{D}_{\mu}\mathbf{H}U_{\mathbf{R}}^{\dagger}) = \operatorname{tr}[(\mathbf{D}^{\mu}\mathbf{H})^{\dagger}\mathbf{D}_{\mu}\mathbf{H}]$$

An  $SU(2)_L \times SU(2)_R$  global symmetry exists in the potential and the  $SU(2)_L$  gauge interaction of the Higgs field

$$\begin{split} \left\langle H \right\rangle &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ v \end{pmatrix}, \quad \left\langle \mathbf{H} \right\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} v & 0 \\ 0 & v \end{pmatrix} \\ \to U_{\mathrm{L}} \left\langle \mathbf{H} \right\rangle U_{\mathrm{R}}^{\dagger} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} U_{\mathrm{L}} \begin{pmatrix} v & 0 \\ 0 & v \end{pmatrix} \\ U_{\mathrm{R}}^{\dagger} &= \frac{v}{\sqrt{2}} U_{\mathrm{L}} U_{\mathrm{R}}^{\dagger} \\ U_{\mathrm{L}} &= U_{\mathrm{R}} \quad \Rightarrow \quad U_{\mathrm{L}} \left\langle \mathbf{H} \right\rangle U_{\mathrm{R}}^{\dagger} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} v & 0 \\ 0 & v \end{pmatrix} \\ = \left\langle \mathbf{H} \right\rangle \end{split}$$

- $\Rightarrow \ \ \, \text{the vacuum is invariant under the SU(2)}_{\text{\tiny L+R}} \,\, \text{global symmetry (equal left and right rotations)}$
- $\Rightarrow$  SU(2)<sub>L</sub>×SU(2)<sub>R</sub>  $\rightarrow$  SU(2)<sub>L+R</sub> custodial symmetry
- $\Rightarrow W_{\mu}^{a}$  transform as a triplet under SU(2)<sub>L+R</sub>
- $\Rightarrow$  identical contributions to the masses of  $W_{\mu}^{a}$  from electroweak symmetry breaking
- $\Rightarrow$  the custodial symmetry protects the parameter  $\rho = \frac{m_W^2}{m_Z^2 c_W^2}$ , and leads to T = U = 0

# Custodial symmetry violation in the SM

# 1) U(1)<sub>v</sub> gauge interaction

$$U(1)_{Y}$$
 gauge transformation  $H \to e^{iY_H\theta(x)}H$ ,  $\tilde{H} \to e^{-iY_H\theta(x)}\tilde{H}$ ,  $Y_H = \frac{1}{2}$ 

$$\begin{split} \exp[-iY_{H}\theta(x)\sigma^{3}] &= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k!} [-iY_{H}\theta(x)\sigma^{3}]^{k} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2k)!} [-iY_{H}\theta(x)]^{2k} + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2k+1)!} [-iY_{H}\theta(x)]^{2k+1}\sigma^{3} \\ &= \cos[Y_{H}\theta(x)] - i[Y_{H}\theta(x)]\sigma^{3} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos[Y_{H}\theta(x)] - i\sin[Y_{H}\theta(x)] \\ & \cos[Y_{H}\theta(x)] + i\sin[Y_{H}\theta(x)] \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} e^{-iY_{H}\theta(x)} \\ & e^{iY_{H}\theta(x)} \end{pmatrix} \end{split}$$

$$\mathbf{H} \to \left( e^{-iY_H \theta(x)} \tilde{H} - e^{iY_H \theta(x)} H \right) = \mathbf{H} \exp[-iY_H \theta(x) \sigma^3], \quad \frac{\sigma^3}{2} \text{ is just one SU(2)}_{\mathbb{R}} \text{ generator}$$

 $Y_H \neq 0$  violates custodial symmetry

2) Difference between Yukawa couplings of up-type and down-type fermions

$$\begin{split} Q_{\mathrm{L}} &\equiv \begin{pmatrix} t_{\mathrm{L}} \\ b_{\mathrm{L}}' \end{pmatrix} \!\!\! \to \!\!\! U_{\mathrm{L}} Q_{\mathrm{L}}, \quad \begin{pmatrix} t_{\mathrm{R}} \\ b_{\mathrm{R}}' \end{pmatrix} \!\!\! \to \!\!\! U_{\mathrm{R}} \begin{pmatrix} t_{\mathrm{R}} \\ b_{\mathrm{R}}' \end{pmatrix}, \quad \bar{Q}_{\mathrm{L}} \mathbf{H} \begin{pmatrix} t_{\mathrm{R}} \\ b_{\mathrm{R}}' \end{pmatrix} \!\!\!\! \to \!\!\! \bar{Q}_{\mathrm{L}} U_{\mathrm{L}}^{\dagger} U_{\mathrm{L}} \mathbf{H} U_{\mathrm{R}}^{\dagger} U_{\mathrm{R}} \begin{pmatrix} t_{\mathrm{R}} \\ b_{\mathrm{R}}' \end{pmatrix} \!\!\! = \! \bar{Q}_{\mathrm{L}} \mathbf{H} \begin{pmatrix} t_{\mathrm{R}} \\ b_{\mathrm{R}}' \end{pmatrix} \!\!\! = \! - \! y \bar{Q}_{\mathrm{L}} \mathbf{H} \begin{pmatrix} t_{\mathrm{R}} \\ b_{\mathrm{R}}' \end{pmatrix} \!\!\! = \! - \! y (\bar{Q}_{\mathrm{L}} \tilde{H} t_{\mathrm{R}} + \bar{Q}_{\mathrm{L}} H b_{\mathrm{R}}') \end{split}$$

Yukawa couplings in the SM: 
$$-y_t \bar{Q}_L \tilde{H} t_R - y_b \bar{Q}_L H b_R' = -\bar{Q}_L \mathbf{H} \begin{pmatrix} y_t t_R \\ y_b b_R' \end{pmatrix}$$

 $y_t \neq y_b$  violates custodial symmetry

# $U(1)_{y}$ gauge symmetry $\mathbf{H} \to \mathbf{H} \exp \left(-i\theta(x)\frac{\sigma^3}{2}\right), \quad B_{\mu} \to B_{\mu} + \frac{1}{g'}\partial_{\mu}\theta$

$$A \rightarrow B_{\mu} + \frac{1}{g'} \partial_{\mu}$$

$$A \rightarrow B_{\mu} + \frac{1}{g'} \partial_{\mu}$$

$$A \rightarrow B_{\mu} + \frac{1}{g'} \partial_{\mu}$$

$$D_{\mu} + \frac{g'}{g'} O_{\mu}$$

$$D_{\mu} \tilde{H} = \begin{cases} \partial_{\mu} \tilde{H} & \text{or } \tilde{H} \end{cases}$$

$$D_{\mu}H = \left(\partial_{\mu} - igW_{\mu} - \frac{i}{2}g'B_{\mu}\right)H, \quad D_{\mu}\tilde{H} = \left(\partial_{\mu} - igW_{\mu} + \frac{i}{2}g'B_{\mu}\right)\tilde{H}$$

$$D_{\mu}\mathbf{H} = \partial_{\mu}\mathbf{H} - igW_{\mu}\mathbf{H} + ig'\mathbf{H}\frac{\sigma^{3}}{2}B_{\mu}$$

$$D_{\mu}\mathbf{H} \rightarrow \left[\partial_{\mu}\mathbf{H} + \mathbf{H}\left(-i\partial_{\mu}\theta\frac{\sigma^{3}}{2}\right) - igW_{\mu}\mathbf{H} + ig'\mathbf{H}\frac{\sigma^{3}}{2}B_{\mu} + ig'\mathbf{H}\frac{1}{g'}\partial_{\mu}\theta\frac{\sigma^{3}}{2}\right] \exp\left(-i\theta(x)\frac{\sigma^{3}}{2}\right)$$

$$= D_{\mu} \mathbf{H} \exp \left(-i\theta(x) \frac{\sigma^3}{2}\right)$$

$$H^{\dagger}W^a_{\mu\nu}\sigma^aHB^{\mu\nu}$$
 operator

$$W = W^a \sigma^a = (2) W^a$$

$$W_{\mu\nu} = W_{\mu\nu}^a \frac{\sigma^a}{\sigma} = (\partial_{\mu}W_{\nu}^a - \partial_{\nu}W_{\nu}^a)$$

$$W_{\mu\nu} = W_{\mu\nu}^a \frac{\sigma^a}{2} = (\partial_{\mu}W_{\nu}^a - \partial_{\nu}W_{\mu}^a + g\varepsilon^{abc}W_{\mu}^bW_{\nu}^c)\frac{\sigma^a}{2}$$

$$W_{\mu\nu} = W_{\mu\nu}^a \frac{\sigma^a}{2} = (\partial_\mu W_\nu^a)^a$$

$$W_{\mu\nu} = W_{\mu\nu} \frac{1}{2} = (\sigma_{\mu}W_{\nu} - SU(2))$$
 global

$$SU(2)_L \times SU(2)_R gl$$
  
 $\mathbf{H} \to U_L \mathbf{H} U_R^{\dagger}, W_{\mu}$ 

$$\mathbf{H} \to U_{\mathrm{L}} \mathbf{H} U_{\mathrm{R}}^{\dagger}, \quad W_{\mu}$$
 $\operatorname{tr}(\mathbf{H}^{\dagger} W_{-}, \mathbf{H}) B^{\mu \nu} \to \mathbf{t}$ 

$$(B^{\mu\nu} \rightarrow B^{\mu\nu})$$

$$(B^{\mu\nu} \rightarrow H^{\mathrm{T}} \sigma^2 W)$$

$$(B^{\mu\nu} \rightarrow B^{\mu\nu}) B^{\mu\nu} \rightarrow B^{T} \sigma^{2} W_{\mu}$$

$$B^{\mu
u} 
ightarrow 1$$

$$B^{\mu\nu} \to t$$
 $T^{\mathrm{T}} \sigma^2 W_{\mu\nu}$ 

 $=(\tilde{H}^{\dagger}W_{\mu\nu}\tilde{H}+H^{\dagger}W_{\mu\nu}H)B^{\mu\nu}=0$ 

$$W_{\mu} \to U_{\rm I}$$
 $\to \operatorname{tr}(U_{\rm R})$ 

$$W_{\mu} \rightarrow U_{
m L} V_{
m L}$$

$$W_{\nu}^{a} - \partial_{\nu}W_{\mu}^{a} + g\varepsilon^{abc}W_{\mu}^{b}W_{\nu}^{b}$$

$$G_{\nu}^{a} - \partial_{\nu}W_{\mu}^{a} + g\varepsilon^{abc}W_{\mu}^{b}W_{\nu}^{c}$$
  
bal transformation:

$$W_{\mu\nu} = W_{\mu\nu}^{"} \frac{1}{2} = (\partial_{\mu}W_{\nu}^{"} - \partial_{\nu}W_{\mu}^{"} + g\varepsilon^{mn}W_{\mu}^{"}W_{\nu}^{"})$$
  
SU(2)<sub>L</sub> ×SU(2)<sub>R</sub> global transformation:

$$\mathbf{H} \to U_{\mathrm{L}} \mathbf{H} U_{\mathrm{R}}^{\dagger}, \quad W_{\mu} \to U_{\mathrm{L}} W_{\mu} U_{\mathrm{L}}^{\dagger}, \quad W_{\mu\nu} \to U_{\mathrm{L}} W_{\mu\nu} U_{\mathrm{L}}^{\dagger}$$

$$\mathsf{tr}(\mathbf{H}^{\dagger} W, \mathbf{H}) R^{\mu\nu} \to \mathsf{tr}(U, \mathbf{H}^{\dagger} U^{\dagger} U, W, U^{\dagger} U, \mathbf{H} U^{\dagger}) R^{\mu\nu} \to \mathsf{Tr}(U, \mathbf{H}^{\dagger} U^{\dagger} U, W, U^{\dagger} U, \mathbf{H} U^{\dagger}) R^{\mu\nu} \to \mathsf{Tr}(U, \mathbf{H}^{\dagger} U^{\dagger} U, W, U^{\dagger} U, \mathbf{H} U^{\dagger}) R^{\mu\nu} \to \mathsf{Tr}(U, \mathbf{H}^{\dagger} U, \mathbf{H} U, \mathbf{H}^{\dagger} U, \mathbf{H} U, \mathbf{H}^{\dagger} U$$

$$\mathbf{H} \to U_{\mathrm{L}} \mathbf{H} U_{\mathrm{R}}^{\dagger}, \quad W_{\mu} \to U_{\mathrm{L}} W_{\mu} U_{\mathrm{L}}^{\dagger}, \quad W_{\mu\nu} \to U_{\mathrm{L}} W_{\mu\nu} U_{\mathrm{L}}^{\dagger}$$

$$\operatorname{tr}(\mathbf{H}^{\dagger} W_{\mu\nu} \mathbf{H}) B^{\mu\nu} \to \operatorname{tr}\left(U_{\mathrm{R}} \mathbf{H}^{\dagger} U_{\mathrm{L}}^{\dagger} U_{\mathrm{L}} W_{\mu\nu} U_{\mathrm{L}}^{\dagger} U_{\mathrm{L}} \mathbf{H} U_{\mathrm{R}}^{\dagger}\right) B^{\mu\nu} = \operatorname{tr}(\mathbf{H}^{\dagger} W_{\mu\nu} \mathbf{H}) B^{\mu\nu}$$

$$\operatorname{tr}(\mathbf{H}^{\dagger}W_{\mu\nu}\mathbf{H})B^{\mu\nu} \to \operatorname{tr}\left(U_{\mathrm{R}}\mathbf{H}^{\dagger}U_{\mathrm{L}}^{\dagger}U_{\mathrm{L}}W_{\mu\nu}U_{\mathrm{L}}^{\dagger}U_{\mathrm{L}}\mathbf{H}U_{\mathrm{R}}^{\dagger}\right)B^{\mu\nu}$$

$$\tilde{H}^{\dagger}W_{\mu\nu}\tilde{H} = H^{\mathrm{T}}\sigma^{2}W_{\mu\nu}\sigma^{2}H^{*} = -H^{\mathrm{T}}W_{\mu\nu}^{*}H^{*} = -H^{\dagger}W_{\mu\nu}H$$

$$W_{\mu
u}U_{
m L}^{\dagger}U_{
m L}{
m H}$$

$$\operatorname{tr}(\mathbf{H}^{\dagger}W_{\mu\nu}\mathbf{H})B^{\mu\nu} = \operatorname{tr}\begin{bmatrix} (\tilde{H}^{\dagger}) \\ H^{\dagger} \end{bmatrix} W_{\mu\nu} (\tilde{H} + H) B^{\mu\nu} = \operatorname{tr} \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{H}^{\dagger}W_{\mu\nu}\tilde{H} & \tilde{H}^{\dagger}W_{\mu\nu}H \\ H^{\dagger}W_{\mu\nu}\tilde{H} & H^{\dagger}W_{\mu\nu}H \end{pmatrix} B^{\mu\nu}$$

$$= (\tilde{H}^{\dagger}W_{\mu\nu}\tilde{H} + H^{\dagger}W_{\mu\nu}H)B^{\mu\nu} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{ The operator } H^{\dagger}W_{\mu\nu}^{a}\sigma^{a}HB^{\mu\nu} \text{ does not respect the custodial symmetry}$$

$$[\text{However scalar potential terms or Yukawa terms for EW multiplets that respect}]$$

The operator 
$$H^{\dagger}W^a_{\mu\nu}\sigma^a HB^{\mu\nu}$$
 does not respect the custodial symmetry   
{However, scalar potential terms or Yukawa terms for EW multiplets that respect the custodial symmetry, along with the U(1)<sub>Y</sub> gauge interaction that violates the custodial symmetry, can contribute to this operator and hence to  $S$ 

# Gauge symmetry: matrix notation vs tensor notation Triplet in SU(2) as an example

Matrix notation

$$U(x) = \exp[i\theta^a(x)t^a] \quad U^{\dagger} = \epsilon$$

$$U(x) = \exp[i\theta^{a}(x)t_{T}^{a}], \quad U^{\dagger} = \exp(-i\theta^{a}t_{T}^{a})$$
$$D_{\mu}T \equiv (\partial_{\mu} - igW_{\mu}^{a}t_{T}^{a})T$$

$$D_{\mu}T \equiv (\partial_{\mu} - igW_{\mu}^{a}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a})T$$

$$\frac{D_{\mu}^{1} - (\partial_{\mu} - igW_{\mu}v_{T})^{T}}{T \to UT, \quad W_{\mu}^{a}t_{T}^{a} \to UW_{\mu}^{a}t_{T}^{a}U^{\dagger} + \frac{i}{g}U\partial_{\mu}U^{\dagger}}$$

$$D_{\mu}T \rightarrow \left[\partial_{\mu} - ig\left(UW_{\mu}^{a}t_{T}^{a}U^{\dagger} + \frac{i}{g}U\partial_{\mu}U^{\dagger}\right)\right]UT$$

$$-IUU^{\dagger}(\partial_{\mu}U)T + U\partial_{\mu}T - igUW_{\mu}^{a}t_{\mu}^{a}T + U(\partial_{\mu}U)^{\dagger}$$

$$= U(\partial_{\mu} - igW_{\mu}^{a}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a})T + U\partial_{\mu}(U^{\dagger}U)UT = UD_{\mu}T$$

$$= U(\partial_{\mu} - igW_{\mu}^{a}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a})T + U\partial_{\mu}(U^{\dagger}U)UT = UD_{\mu}T$$

$$D_{\mu}T \text{ transforms as } T$$

Infinitesimal transformation  $U \simeq 1 + i\theta^a t_T^a$ 

initesimal transformation 
$$U \simeq 1 + i\theta^a t_T^a$$
  
=  $i\theta^a t_T^a T$ ,  $\delta(W_\mu^a t_T^a) = i\theta^b [t_T^b, W_\mu^a t_T^a] + \frac{1}{2} (\partial_\mu \theta^a t_T^a)$ 

$$\delta T = i\theta^a t_{\mathrm{T}}^a T, \quad \delta(W_{\mu}^a t_{\mathrm{T}}^a) = i\theta^b [t_{\mathrm{T}}^b, W_{\mu}^a t_{\mathrm{T}}^a] + \frac{1}{g} (\partial_{\mu} \theta^a) t_{\mathrm{T}}^a$$

$$\delta(D_{\mu} T) = (\partial_{\mu} - igW_{\mu}^a t_{\mathrm{T}}^a) \delta T - ig\delta(W_{\mu}^a t_{\mathrm{T}}^a) T$$

$$g$$

$$_{a}T) = (\partial_{\mu} - igW_{\mu}^{a}t_{T}^{a})\delta T - ig\delta(W_{\mu}^{a}t_{T}^{a})T$$

$$(\partial_{\mu} - igW^{a}t_{\pi}^{a})i\theta^{b}t_{\pi}^{b}T - ig\left\{i\theta^{b}[t_{\pi}^{b}W^{a}t_{\pi}^{a}] + \frac{1}{2}(\partial_{\mu}\theta^{a})t_{\pi}^{a}\right\}$$

$$\begin{split} &= (\partial_{\mu} - igW_{\mu}^{a}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a})i\theta^{b}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{b}T - ig\left\{i\theta^{b}[t_{\mathrm{T}}^{b}, W_{\mu}^{a}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a}] + \frac{1}{g}(\partial_{\mu}\theta^{a})t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a}\right\}T\\ &= i(\partial_{\mu}\theta^{a})t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a}T + i\theta^{a}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a}\partial_{\mu}T + g\theta^{b}W_{\mu}^{a}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{b}T + g\theta^{b}[t_{\mathrm{T}}^{b}, W_{\mu}^{a}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a}]T - i(\partial_{\mu}\theta^{a})t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a}T \end{split}$$

$$= i(\partial_{\mu}\theta) i_{\mathsf{T}}I + i\theta i_{\mathsf{T}}\partial_{\mu}I + g\theta w_{\mu}i_{\mathsf{T}}I_{\mathsf{T}}I + g\theta [i_{\mathsf{T}}, w_{\mu}i_{\mathsf{T}}]I - i(\theta)$$

$$= i\theta^{a}t_{\mathsf{T}}^{a}\partial_{\mu}T + g\theta^{b}t_{\mathsf{T}}^{b}W_{\mu}^{a}t_{\mathsf{T}}^{a}T = i\theta^{a}t_{\mathsf{T}}^{a}(\partial_{\mu} - igW_{\mu}^{b}t_{\mathsf{T}}^{b})T = i\theta^{a}t_{\mathsf{T}}^{a}D_{\mu}T$$

$$=i\theta^a t_{\mathrm{T}}^a \partial_\mu T + g\theta^b t_{\mathrm{T}}^b W_\mu^a t_{\mathrm{T}}^a T = i\theta^a t_{\mathrm{T}}^a (\partial_\mu - igW_\mu^b t_{\mathrm{T}}^b) T = i\theta^a t_{\mathrm{T}}^a D_\mu^b t_{\mathrm{T}}^b T = i\theta^a t_{\mathrm{T}}^a D_\mu^b t_{\mathrm{T}}^a T = i\theta^a t_{\mathrm{T}}^a D_\mu^b t_{\mathrm{T}}^b T = i\theta^a t_{\mathrm{T$$

$$D_{v}T = \partial_{\mu}\partial_{v}T - ig(\partial_{\mu}W_{v}^{a})t_{T}^{a}T - igW_{v}^{a}t_{T}^{a}\partial_{\mu}T - igW_{\mu}^{a}t_{T}^{a}(\partial_{v}T - igW_{\mu}^{a}t_{T}^{a})$$

$$\begin{split} D_{\mu}D_{\nu}T &= \partial_{\mu}\partial_{\nu}T - ig(\partial_{\mu}W_{\nu}^{a})t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a}T - igW_{\nu}^{a}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a}\partial_{\mu}T - igW_{\mu}^{a}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a}(\partial_{\nu}T - igW_{\nu}^{b}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{b}T) \\ [D_{\mu}, D_{\nu}]T &= -ig(\partial_{\mu}W_{\nu}^{a} - \partial_{\nu}W_{\mu}^{a})t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a}T - g^{2}[W_{\mu}^{a}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a}, W_{\nu}^{b}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{b}]T \end{split}$$

 $[D_{u},D_{v}]T \rightarrow U[D_{u},D_{v}]T = U[D_{u},D_{v}]U^{\dagger}UT \quad \Rightarrow \quad W_{uv}^{a}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a} \rightarrow UW_{uv}^{a}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a}U^{\dagger}$ 

$$\begin{split} D_{\mu}D_{\nu}T &= \partial_{\mu}\partial_{\nu}T - ig(\partial_{\mu}W_{\nu}^{a})t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a}T - igW_{\nu}^{a}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a}\partial_{\mu}T - igW_{\mu}^{a}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a}(\partial_{\nu}T - igW_{\nu}^{b}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{b}T) \\ [D_{\mu}, D_{\nu}]T &= -ig(\partial_{\mu}W_{\nu}^{a} - \partial_{\nu}W_{\mu}^{a})t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a}T - g^{2}[W_{\mu}^{a}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a}, W_{\nu}^{b}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{b}]T \\ W_{\mu\nu}^{a}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a}T &\equiv \frac{i}{g}[D_{\mu}, D_{\nu}]T = (\partial_{\mu}W_{\nu}^{a} - \partial_{\nu}W_{\mu}^{a})t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a}T - ig[W_{\mu}^{a}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a}, W_{\nu}^{b}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{b}]T = (\partial_{\mu}W_{\nu}^{a} - \partial_{\nu}W_{\mu}^{a} + g\varepsilon^{abc}W_{\mu}^{b}W_{\nu}^{c})t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a}T \end{split}$$

$$= i\theta^a t_{\mathrm{T}}^a \partial_\mu T + g\theta^b t_{\mathrm{T}}^b W_\mu^a t_{\mathrm{T}}^a T = i\theta^a$$

 $W_{\mu\nu}^{a} = \partial_{\mu}W_{\nu}^{a} - \partial_{\nu}W_{\mu}^{a} + g\varepsilon^{abc}W_{\mu}^{b}W_{\nu}^{c}$ 

 $\operatorname{tr}(W_{\mu\nu}^a t_{\mathrm{T}}^a W^{b\mu\nu} t_{\mathrm{T}}^b)$  is a gauge invariant

$$t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a}\partial_{\mu}T + g\theta^{b}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{b}W_{\mu}^{a}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a}T = i\theta^{a}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a}(\partial_{\mu} - \theta^{a})$$

$$= i(\partial_{\mu}\theta^{a})t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a}T + i\theta^{a}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a}\partial_{\mu}T + g\theta^{b}W_{\mu}^{a}t$$

$$= i\theta^{a}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a}\partial_{\mu}T + g\theta^{b}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{b}W_{\mu}^{a}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a}T = i\theta^{a}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a}(\theta^{a})$$

$$i\theta^{b}[t_{\mathrm{T}}^{b},W_{\mu}^{a}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a}] + \frac{1}{g}(\partial_{\mu}\theta^{a})t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a} \right\} T$$

$$\theta^{b}W_{\mu}^{a}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{b}T + g\theta^{b}[t_{\mathrm{T}}^{b},W_{\mu}^{a}t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a}]T -$$

$$+\frac{1}{g}(\partial_{\mu}\theta^{a})t_{\mathrm{T}}^{a}$$

$$( heta^a)t_{
m T}^aigg\}T$$

# Tensor notation

 $V_j^i(x) = \exp[i\theta^a(x)\tau^a]_j^i, \quad (V^\dagger)_j^i = \exp(-i\theta^a\tau^a)_j^i, \quad \tau^a \equiv \frac{\sigma^a}{2}$ 

 $(D_{\mu}T)_{i}^{i} \equiv \partial_{\mu}T_{i}^{i} - ig(W_{\mu})_{k}^{i}T_{i}^{k} + igT_{k}^{i}(W_{\mu})_{i}^{k}$ [Ref: Ta-Pei Cheng & Ling-Fong Li, Gauge Theory of Elementary Particle Physics, Eq.(4.140)]

$$T_{j}^{i} \rightarrow V_{k}^{i} T_{l}^{k} (V^{\dagger})_{j}^{l}, \quad (W_{\mu})_{j}^{i} \rightarrow V_{k}^{i} (W_{\mu})_{l}^{k} (V^{\dagger})_{j}^{l} + \frac{1}{g} V_{k}^{i} \partial_{\mu} (V^{\dagger})_{j}^{k}$$
Infinitesimal transformation  $V_{j}^{i} \simeq \delta_{j}^{i} + i \theta^{a} (\tau^{a})_{j}^{i}, \quad (V^{\dagger})_{j}^{i} \simeq \delta_{j}^{i} - i \theta^{a} (\tau^{a})_{j}^{i}$ 

$$\begin{split} \delta T_{j}^{i} &= i \theta^{a} (\tau^{a})_{k}^{i} T_{j}^{k} - i \theta^{a} T_{l}^{i} (\tau^{a})_{j}^{l} = i \theta^{a} [(\tau^{a})_{k}^{i} T_{j}^{k} - T_{k}^{i} (\tau^{a})_{j}^{k}] \\ \delta (W_{\mu})_{j}^{i} &= i \theta^{a} [(\tau^{a})_{k}^{i} (W_{\mu})_{j}^{k} - (W_{\mu})_{k}^{i} (\tau^{a})_{j}^{k}] + \frac{1}{g} (\partial_{\mu} \theta^{a}) (\tau^{a})_{j}^{i} \end{split}$$

$$\begin{split} &\delta(W_{\mu})_{j}^{i} = i\theta^{a}[(\tau^{a})_{k}^{i}(W_{\mu})_{j}^{k} - (W_{\mu})_{k}^{i}(\tau^{a})_{j}^{k}] + \frac{1}{g}(\partial_{\mu}\theta^{a})(\tau^{a})_{j}^{i} \\ &\delta(D_{\mu}T)_{j}^{i} = \delta(\partial_{\mu}T_{j}^{i}) - ig\delta(W_{\mu})_{l}^{i}T_{j}^{l} + ig\delta(W_{\mu})_{j}^{l}T_{l}^{i} - ig(W_{\mu})_{l}^{i}\delta T_{j}^{l} + ig\delta T_{l}^{i}(W_{\mu})_{j}^{l} \\ &= i(\partial_{\mu}\theta^{a})[(\tau^{a})_{k}^{i}T_{k}^{k} - T_{k}^{i}(\tau^{a})_{k}^{k}] + i\theta^{a}[(\tau^{a})_{k}^{i}\partial_{\mu}T_{k}^{k} - (\partial_{\mu}T_{k}^{i})(\tau^{a})_{k}^{k}] \end{split}$$

$$\begin{split} &[\partial_{\mu} I^{j}]_{j} = \delta(\partial_{\mu} I_{j}) - ig\delta(W_{\mu})_{l} I_{j} + ig\delta(W_{\mu})_{j} I_{l} - ig(W_{\mu})_{l} \delta I_{j} + ig\delta I_{l} \\ &= i(\partial_{\mu} \theta^{a}) [(\tau^{a})_{k}^{i} T_{j}^{k} - T_{k}^{i} (\tau^{a})_{j}^{k}] + i\theta^{a} [(\tau^{a})_{k}^{i} \partial_{\mu} T_{j}^{k} - (\partial_{\mu} T_{k}^{i}) (\tau^{a})_{j}^{k}] \\ &+ g\theta^{a} [(\tau^{a})_{k}^{i} (W_{\mu})_{l}^{k} - (W_{\mu})_{k}^{i} (\tau^{a})_{l}^{k}] T_{j}^{l} - i(\partial_{\mu} \theta^{a}) (\tau^{a})_{l}^{i} T_{j}^{l} \end{split}$$

$$-g\theta^{a}T_{l}^{i}[(\tau^{a})_{k}^{l}(W_{\mu})_{j}^{k}-(W_{\mu})_{k}^{l}(\tau^{a})_{j}^{k}]+i(\partial_{\mu}\theta^{a})T_{l}^{i}(\tau^{a})_{j}^{l}$$

$$+g(W_{\mu})_{l}^{i}\theta^{a}[(\tau^{a})_{k}^{l}T_{j}^{k}-T_{k}^{l}(\tau^{a})_{j}^{k}]-g\theta^{a}[(\tau^{a})_{k}^{i}T_{l}^{k}-T_{k}^{i}(\tau^{a})_{l}^{k}](W_{\mu})_{j}^{l}$$

$$+g(W_{\mu})_{l}^{i}\theta^{a}[(\tau^{a})_{k}^{l}T_{j}^{k}-T_{k}^{l}(\tau^{a})_{j}^{k}]-g\theta^{a}[(\tau^{a})_{k}^{i}T_{l}^{k}-T_{k}^{i}(\tau^{a})_{l}^{k}](W_{\mu})_{j}^{l}$$

$$+g(W_{\mu})_{l}^{i}\theta^{a}[(\tau^{a})_{k}^{l}T_{j}^{k}-T_{k}^{l}(\tau^{a})_{j}^{k}]-g\theta^{a}[(\tau^{a})_{k}^{i}T_{l}^{k}-T_{k}^{i}(\tau^{a})_{l}^{k}](W_{\mu})_{l}^{k}$$

$$=i\theta^{a}(\tau^{a})_{k}^{i}\partial_{\mu}T_{j}^{k}+g\theta^{a}(\tau^{a})_{k}^{i}(W_{\mu})_{l}^{k}T_{j}^{l}-g\theta^{a}(\tau^{a})_{k}^{i}T_{l}^{k}(W_{\mu})_{j}^{l}$$

$$=i\theta^{a}(\lambda^{a})_{k}^{i}\partial_{\mu}T_{j}^{k}+g\theta^{a}(\lambda^{a})_{k}^{i}(W_{\mu})_{l}^{k}T_{j}^{l}-g\theta^{a}(\lambda^{a})_{k}^{i}T_{l}^{l}(W_{\mu})_{j}^{l}$$

$$\begin{split} &=i\theta^{a}(\tau^{a})_{k}^{l}\partial_{\mu}T_{j}^{k}+g\theta^{a}(\tau^{a})_{k}^{l}(W_{\mu})_{l}^{k}T_{j}^{l}-g\theta^{a}(\tau^{a})_{k}^{l}T_{l}^{k}(W_{\mu})_{j}^{l} \\ &-i\theta^{a}(\partial_{\mu}T_{k}^{i})(\tau^{a})_{j}^{k}-g\theta^{a}(W_{\mu})_{l}^{l}T_{k}^{l}(\tau^{a})_{j}^{k}+g\theta^{a}T_{l}^{i}(W_{\mu})_{k}^{l}(\tau^{a})_{j}^{k} \\ &=i\theta^{a}(\tau^{a})_{k}^{i}[\partial_{\mu}T_{j}^{k}-ig(W_{\mu})_{l}^{k}T_{j}^{l}+igT_{l}^{k}(W_{\mu})_{j}^{l}]-i\theta^{a}[\partial_{\mu}T_{k}^{i}-ig(W_{\mu})_{l}^{i}T_{k}^{l}+igT_{l}^{i}(W_{\mu})_{k}^{l}](\tau^{a})_{j}^{k} \end{split}$$

$$= i\theta^{a} [(\tau^{a})_{k}^{i} (D_{\mu}T)_{j}^{k} - (D_{\mu}T)_{k}^{i} (\tau^{a})_{j}^{k}]$$

$$D_{\mu}T)_{i}^{i} \text{ transforms as } T_{i}^{i}$$

$$= i\theta^{a} [(\tau^{a})_{k}^{i} (D_{\mu}T)_{j}^{k} - (D_{\mu}T)_{j}^{k}]$$

$$\underline{(D_{\mu}T)_{j}^{i}} \text{ transforms as } T_{j}^{i}$$

$$\frac{(D_{\mu}T)_{j}^{i} \text{ transforms as } T_{j}^{i}}{(D_{\mu}D_{\nu}T)_{i}^{i} = \partial_{\mu}\partial_{\nu}T_{i}^{i} - ig\partial_{\mu}(W_{\nu})_{k}^{i}T_{i}^{k} - ig(W_{\nu})_{k}^{i}\partial_{\mu}T_{i}^{k} + ig(\partial_{\mu}T_{k}^{i})(W_{\nu})_{i}^{k} + igT_{k}^{i}\partial_{\mu}(W_{\nu})_{k}^{k}}$$

$$D_{\nu}T)_{j}^{i} = \partial_{\mu}\partial_{\nu}T_{j}^{i} - ig\partial_{\mu}(W_{\mu})_{i}^{i}[\partial_{\nu}T_{j}^{i} - ig\partial_{\mu}(W_{\mu})]_{i}^{i}[\partial_{\nu}T_{j}^{i} - ig\partial_{\mu}(W_{\mu})]_{i}^{i}[\partial_{\nu}T_{j}^{i}]_{i}^{i}$$

$$\begin{split} &= \partial_{\mu} \partial_{\nu} T_{j}^{i} - ig \partial_{\mu} (W_{\nu})_{k}^{l} T_{j}^{k} - ig (W_{\nu})_{k}^{l} \partial_{\mu} T_{j}^{k} + ig (\partial_{\mu} T_{k}^{l}) (W_{\nu})_{j}^{k} + ig T_{k}^{l} \partial_{\mu} (W_{\nu})_{j}^{k} \\ &- ig (W_{\mu})_{l}^{l} [\partial_{\nu} T_{j}^{l} - ig (W_{\nu})_{k}^{l} T_{j}^{k} + ig T_{k}^{l} (W_{\nu})_{j}^{k}] + ig [\partial_{\nu} T_{l}^{i} - ig (W_{\nu})_{k}^{i} T_{l}^{k} + ig T_{k}^{i} (W_{\nu})_{l}^{k}] (W_{\mu})_{j}^{l} \\ \partial_{\nu}^{i} &= -ig [\partial_{\nu} (W_{\nu})_{k}^{i} - \partial_{\nu} (W_{\nu})_{k}^{i} T_{l}^{k} + ig T_{k}^{i} [\partial_{\nu} (W_{\nu})_{k}^{k} - \partial_{\nu} (W_{\nu})_{k}^{k}] \end{split}$$

$$\begin{split} ([D_{\mu}, D_{\nu}]T)_{j}^{i} &= -ig[\partial_{\mu}(W_{\nu})_{k}^{i} - \partial_{\nu}(W_{\mu})_{k}^{i}]T_{j}^{k} + igT_{k}^{i}[\partial_{\mu}(W_{\nu})_{j}^{k} - \partial_{\nu}(W_{\mu})_{j}^{k}] \\ &- g^{2}[(W_{\mu})_{l}^{i}(W_{\nu})_{k}^{l} - (W_{\nu})_{l}^{i}(W_{\mu})_{k}^{l}]T_{j}^{k} + g^{2}T_{k}^{i}[(W_{\mu})_{l}^{k}(W_{\nu})_{j}^{l} - (W_{\nu})_{l}^{i}(W_{\mu})_{k}^{l}]T_{j}^{k} + g^{2}T_{k}^{i}[(W_{\mu})_{l}^{k}(W_{\nu})_{j}^{l} - (W_{\nu})_{l}^{i}(W_{\nu})_{k}^{l}] \end{split}$$

$$-g^{2}[(W_{\mu})_{l}^{i}(W_{\nu})_{k}^{l} - (W_{\nu})_{l}^{i}(W_{\mu})_{k}^{l}]T_{j}^{k} + g^{2}T_{k}^{i}[(W_{\mu})_{l}^{k}(W_{\nu})_{j}^{l} - (W_{\nu})_{l}^{k}(W_{\mu})_{j}^{l}]$$

$$-g^{2}[(W_{\mu})_{l}^{i}(W_{\nu})_{k}^{l} - (W_{\nu})_{l}^{i}(W_{\mu})_{k}^{l}]T_{j}^{k} + g^{2}T_{k}^{i}[(W_{\mu})_{l}^{k}(W_{\nu})_{j}^{l} - (W_{\nu})_{l}^{k}(W_{\mu})_{j}^{l}]$$

$$(i T^{k} - T^{i}(W_{\nu})_{k}^{k} \equiv \frac{i}{2}([D_{\nu}, D_{\nu}]T_{\nu}^{i}) = \{\partial_{\nu}(W_{\nu})_{k}^{i} - \partial_{\nu}(W_{\nu})_{l}^{i} - ig[(W_{\nu})_{k}^{i}(W_{\nu})_{l}^{l} - (W_{\nu})_{l}^{i}(W_{\nu})_{l}^{l}]$$

$$-T_{k}^{i}(W_{\mu\nu})_{j}^{k} \equiv \frac{i}{g}([D_{\mu}, D_{\nu}]T)_{j}^{i} = \{\partial_{\mu}(W_{\nu})_{k}^{i} - \partial_{\nu}(W_{\mu})_{k}^{i} - ig[(W_{\mu})_{l}^{i}(W_{\nu})_{k}^{i} - (W_{\nu})_{l}^{i}(W_{\mu})_{k}^{i} - ig[(W_{\mu})_{l}^{i}(W_{\nu})_{k}^{i} - (W_{\nu})_{l}^{i}(W_{\nu})_{k}^{i} - ig[(W_{\mu})_{l}^{i}(W_{\nu})_{k}^{i} - (W_{\nu})_{l}^{i}(W_{\mu})_{k}^{i} - ig[(W_{\mu})_{l}^{i}(W_{\nu})_{k}^{i} - (W_{\nu})_{l}^{i}(W_{\nu})_{k}^{i} - ig[(W_{\mu})_{l}^{i}(W_{\nu})_{k}^{i} - (W_{\mu})_{l}^{i}(W_{\nu})_{k}^{i} - ig[(W_{\mu})_{l}^{i}(W_{\nu})_{k}^{i} - (W_{\mu})_{l}^{i}(W_{\nu})_{k}^{i} - i$$

$$\begin{split} (W_{\mu\nu})^i_k T^k_j - T^i_k (W_{\mu\nu})^k_j &\equiv \frac{i}{g} ([D_\mu, D_\nu] T)^i_j = \{ \partial_\mu (W_\nu)^i_k - \partial_\nu (W_\mu)^i_k - ig[(W_\mu)^i_l (W_\nu)^l_k - (W_\nu)^i_l (W_\mu)^l_k] \} T^k_j \\ &- T^i_k \{ \partial_\mu (W_\nu)^k_j - \partial_\nu (W_\mu)^k_j - ig[(W_\mu)^k_l (W_\nu)^l_j - (W_\nu)^k_l (W_\mu)^l_j] \} \end{split}$$

$$-T_{k} \{ \partial_{\mu} (W_{\nu})_{j} - \partial_{\nu} (W_{\mu})_{j} - ig [(W_{\mu})_{l}^{i} (W_{\nu})_{j} - (W_{\mu})_{j}^{i} - ig [(W_{\mu})_{l}^{i} (W_{\nu})_{k}^{i} - (W_{\nu})_{l}^{i} (W_{\mu})_{k}^{i} ]$$

$$(W_{\mu\nu})_{k}^{i} = \partial_{\mu} (W_{\nu})_{k}^{i} - \partial_{\nu} (W_{\mu})_{k}^{i} - ig [(W_{\mu})_{l}^{i} (W_{\nu})_{k}^{i} - (W_{\nu})_{l}^{i} (W_{\mu})_{k}^{i} ]$$

$$(W_{\mu\nu})_{k}^{i} = \partial_{\mu} (W_{\nu})_{k}^{i} - \partial_{\nu} (W_{\mu})_{k}^{i} - ig [(W_{\mu})_{l}^{i} (W_{\nu})_{k}^{i} - (W_{\nu})_{l}^{i} (W_{\mu})_{k}^{i} ]$$

$$\begin{split} (W_{\mu\nu})^{i}_{k}T^{k}_{j} - T^{i}_{k}(W_{\mu\nu})^{k}_{j} &\to V^{i}_{m}[(W_{\mu\nu})^{m}_{k}T^{k}_{n} - T^{m}_{k}(W_{\mu\nu})^{k}_{n}](V^{\dagger})^{n}_{j} \\ &= V^{i}_{m}(W_{\mu\nu})^{m}_{k}(V^{\dagger})^{k}_{l}V^{l}_{p}T^{p}_{n}(V^{\dagger})^{n}_{j} - V^{i}_{m}T^{m}_{k}(V^{\dagger})^{k}_{l}V^{l}_{p}(W_{\mu\nu})^{p}_{n}(V^{\dagger})^{n}_{j} \end{split}$$

$$\Rightarrow (W_{\mu\nu})^i_j \text{ transforms as } T^i_j$$
$$(W_{\mu\nu})^i_i(W^{\mu\nu})^j_i \text{ is a gauge invariant}$$

s as 
$$T_j^i$$
 invariant

# Gauge interactions

For an SU(2) doublet D,  $D_{\mu}D = (\partial_{\mu} - igW_{\mu}^{a}\tau^{a})D$ , or equivalently,  $(D_{\mu}D)^{i} = \partial_{\mu}D^{i} - ig(W_{\mu})^{i}_{j}D^{j}$ 

$$\Rightarrow (W_{\mu})_{j}^{i} = W_{\mu}^{a} (\tau^{a})_{j}^{i} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} W_{\mu}^{3} & W_{\mu}^{1} - iW_{\mu}^{2} \\ W_{\mu}^{1} + iW_{\mu}^{2} & -W_{\mu}^{3} \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} W_{\mu}^{3} & \sqrt{2}W_{\mu}^{+} \\ \sqrt{2}W_{\mu}^{-} & -W_{\mu}^{3} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$W_{\mu}^{+} = \sqrt{2}(W_{\mu})_{2}^{1}, \quad W_{\mu}^{-} = \sqrt{2}(W_{\mu})_{1}^{2}, \quad W_{\mu}^{3} = 2(W_{\mu})_{1}^{1} = -2(W_{\mu})_{2}^{2}$$

For an SU(2) triplet T,  $(D_{\mu}T)^{i}_{j} = \partial_{\mu}T^{i}_{j} - ig(W_{\mu})^{i}_{k}T^{k}_{j} + igT^{i}_{k}(W_{\mu})^{k}_{j}$ 

$$T^{+} = -T_{2}^{1}, \quad T^{-} = -T_{1}^{2}, \quad T^{0} = \sqrt{2}T_{1}^{1} = -\sqrt{2}T_{2}^{2}$$

$$(T^+)^{\dagger} = -(T^{\dagger})_1^2, \quad (T^-)^{\dagger} = -(T^{\dagger})_2^1, \quad (T^0)^{\dagger} = \sqrt{2}(T^{\dagger})_1^1 = -\sqrt{2}(T^{\dagger})_2^2$$

$$\begin{split} (T^{\dagger})^{i}_{j} \bar{\sigma}^{\mu} (W_{\mu})^{j}_{k} T^{k}_{i} &= (T^{\dagger})^{1}_{1} \bar{\sigma}^{\mu} (W_{\mu})^{1}_{1} T^{1}_{1} + (T^{\dagger})^{1}_{1} \bar{\sigma}^{\mu} (W_{\mu})^{2}_{2} T^{2}_{1} + (T^{\dagger})^{1}_{2} \bar{\sigma}^{\mu} (W_{\mu})^{2}_{1} T^{1}_{1} + (T^{\dagger})^{2}_{2} \bar{\sigma}^{\mu} (W_{\mu})^{2}_{2} T^{2}_{1} \\ &+ (T^{\dagger})^{2}_{1} \bar{\sigma}^{\mu} (W_{\mu})^{1}_{1} T^{1}_{2} + (T^{\dagger})^{2}_{1} \bar{\sigma}^{\mu} (W_{\mu})^{1}_{2} T^{2}_{2} + (T^{\dagger})^{2}_{2} \bar{\sigma}^{\mu} (W_{\mu})^{2}_{1} T^{2}_{2} + (T^{\dagger})^{2}_{2} \bar{\sigma}^{\mu} (W_{\mu})^{2}_{2} T^{2}_{2} \end{split}$$

$$\begin{split} &=\frac{1}{4}(T^0)^{\dagger}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu}W_{\mu}^{3}T^0-\frac{1}{2}(T^0)^{\dagger}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu}W_{\mu}^{+}T^{-}-\frac{1}{2}(T^{-})^{\dagger}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu}W_{\mu}^{-}T^0-\frac{1}{2}(T^{-})^{\dagger}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu}W_{\mu}^{3}T^{-}\\ &+\frac{1}{2}(T^{+})^{\dagger}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu}W_{\mu}^{3}T^{+}+\frac{1}{2}(T^{+})^{\dagger}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu}W_{\mu}^{+}T^0+\frac{1}{2}(T^0)^{\dagger}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu}W_{\mu}^{-}T^{+}-\frac{1}{4}(T^0)^{\dagger}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu}W_{\mu}^{3}T^0 \end{split}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [W_{\mu}^{3}(T^{+})^{\dagger} \bar{\sigma}^{\mu} T^{+} + W_{\mu}^{+}(T^{+})^{\dagger} \bar{\sigma}^{\mu} T^{0} + W_{\mu}^{-}(T^{0})^{\dagger} \bar{\sigma}^{\mu} T^{+} - W_{\mu}^{+}(T^{0})^{\dagger} \bar{\sigma}^{\mu} T^{-} - W_{\mu}^{-}(T^{-})^{\dagger} \bar{\sigma}^{\mu} T^{0} - W_{\mu}^{3}(T^{-})^{\dagger} \bar{\sigma}^{\mu} T^{-}]$$

$$(T^{\dagger})_{j}^{i} \bar{\sigma}^{\mu} T_{k}^{j} (W_{\mu})_{i}^{k} = (T^{\dagger})_{1}^{1} \bar{\sigma}^{\mu} T_{1}^{1} (W_{\mu})_{1}^{1} + (T^{\dagger})_{1}^{1} \bar{\sigma}^{\mu} T_{2}^{1} (W_{\mu})_{1}^{2} + (T^{\dagger})_{2}^{1} \bar{\sigma}^{\mu} T_{1}^{2} (W_{\mu})_{1}^{1} + (T^{\dagger})_{2}^{1} \bar{\sigma}^{\mu} T_{2}^{2} (W_{\mu})_{1}^{2}$$

$$+(T^{\dagger})_{1}^{2}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu}T_{1}^{1}(W_{\mu})_{2}^{1}+(T^{\dagger})_{1}^{2}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu}T_{2}^{1}(W_{\mu})_{2}^{2}+(T^{\dagger})_{2}^{2}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu}T_{1}^{2}(W_{\mu})_{2}^{1}+(T^{\dagger})_{2}^{2}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu}T_{2}^{2}(W_{\mu})_{2}^{2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} (T^{0})^{\dagger} \overline{\sigma}^{\mu} T^{0} W_{\mu}^{3} + \frac{1}{2} (T^{0})^{\dagger} \overline{\sigma}^{\mu} T^{+} W_{\mu}^{-} - \frac{1}{2} (T^{-})^{\dagger} \overline{\sigma}^{\mu} T^{-} W_{\mu}^{3} + \frac{1}{2} (T^{-})^{\dagger} \overline{\sigma}^{\mu} T^{0} W_{\mu}^{-}$$
$$- \frac{1}{2} (T^{+})^{\dagger} \overline{\sigma}^{\mu} T^{0} W_{\mu}^{+} + \frac{1}{2} (T^{+})^{\dagger} \overline{\sigma}^{\mu} T^{+} W_{\mu}^{3} - \frac{1}{2} (T^{0})^{\dagger} \overline{\sigma}^{\mu} T^{-} W_{\mu}^{+} - \frac{1}{4} (T^{0})^{\dagger} \overline{\sigma}^{\mu} T^{0} W_{\mu}^{3}$$

$$=\frac{1}{2}\left[-W_{\mu}^{3}(T^{+})^{\dagger}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu}T^{+}-W_{\mu}^{+}(T^{+})^{\dagger}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu}T^{0}-W_{\mu}^{-}(T^{0})^{\dagger}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu}T^{+}+W_{\mu}^{+}(T^{0})^{\dagger}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu}T^{-}+W_{\mu}^{-}(T^{-})^{\dagger}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu}T^{0}+W_{\mu}^{3}(T^{-})^{\dagger}\bar{\sigma}^{\mu}T^{-}\right]$$

$$\mathcal{L} \supset g[(T^{\dagger})_{i}^{i} \bar{\sigma}^{\mu}(W_{\mu})_{k}^{j} T_{i}^{k} - (T^{\dagger})_{i}^{i} \bar{\sigma}^{\mu} T_{k}^{j} (W_{\mu})_{i}^{k}]$$

$$= g[W_{\mu}^{3}(T^{+})^{\dagger} \bar{\sigma}^{\mu} T^{+} + W_{\mu}^{+}(T^{+})^{\dagger} \bar{\sigma}^{\mu} T^{0}$$

$$+W_{\mu}^{-}(T^{0})^{\dagger}\overline{\sigma}^{\mu}T^{+}-W_{\mu}^{+}(T^{0})^{\dagger}\overline{\sigma}^{\mu}T^{-}$$

$$-W_{\mu}^{-}(T^{-})^{\dagger} \bar{\sigma}^{\mu} T^{0} - W_{\mu}^{3} (T^{-})^{\dagger} \bar{\sigma}^{\mu} T^{-}]$$

For a general SU(2) multiplet  $\psi_{j_1\cdots j_q}^{i_1\cdots i_p}$ ,

$$(D_{\mu}\psi)_{j_{1}\cdots j_{q}}^{i_{1}\cdots i_{p}} = \partial_{\mu}\psi_{j_{1}\cdots j_{q}}^{i_{1}\cdots i_{p}} - ig\left[\sum_{m=1}^{p}(W_{\mu})_{k_{m}}^{i_{m}}\psi_{j_{1}\cdots j_{q}}^{i_{1}\cdots k_{m}\cdots i_{p}} - \sum_{n=1}^{q}\psi_{j_{1}\cdots l_{n}\cdots j_{q}}^{i_{1}\cdots i_{p}}(W_{\mu})_{j_{n}}^{l_{n}}\right]$$

Note: in differential geometry, the gauge field  $(W_{\mu})_{j}^{i}$  is a connection form. The gauge connection defines a principal bundle whose base space is the spacetime and structure group is the gauge group.